

Spec. No.

Proj. No. VA ID #244-13-C-0108



**Department of
Veterans Affairs**

Specifications

For: Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2
August 16, 2017
Division 00 - 28

At: Department of Veterans Affairs
Wilkes Barre VAMC
1111 East End Boulevard
Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania 18711

Issue Bid Documents

Open Bids

Property of Department of Veterans Affairs

Amendment

No.	Date

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

SECTION	SECTION NAME	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	03-13
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	10-12
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	08-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	05-12
01 81 11	Sustainable Design Requirements	02-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	05-11
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	07-11
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	09-11
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	05-12
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	10-10
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	06-12
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	10-10
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems	10-11
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-13
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	10-10
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	12-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	07-10
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	02-13
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	10-10

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

09 91 00	Painting	04-09
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	08-11
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	05-11
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-11
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	07-10
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	09-12
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	02-10
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	03-10
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-10
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-10
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	11-09
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	03-10
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	11-09
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 74 13	Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
23 84 13	Steam to Steam Humidifiers	04-13
23 84 14	Electric Humidifiers	08-13
	DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION (NOT USED)	
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	12-12
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	12-12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	11-09
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	10-06
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	12-05
27 10 00	Structured Cabling	12-05
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling	10-06
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 00 01 15**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Sheet</u>	<u>Title</u>
--------------	--------------

GENERAL

1-G1	COVER SHEET
1-G2	OVERALL PHASING PLAN 1-AHU46
1-G3	PHASING PLAN 1-AHU46 PHASES 1 & 2 OF 13
1-G4	PHASING PLAN 1-AHU46 PHASES 3-6 OF 13
1-G5	PHASING PLAN 1-AHU46 PHASES 7-10 OF 13
1-G6	PHASING PLAN 1-AHU46 PHASES 11-13 OF 13
1-G7	INFECTION CONTROL PLAN
1-G8	FIRE RATED PENETRATION DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

1-S1	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
1-S2	FRAMING PLAN & DETAILS
1-S3	SECTIONS & DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

1-A1	ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
1-A2	PARTIAL BASEMENT ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
1-A3	PARTIAL 2ND FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-A4	PARTIAL 8TH FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
1-A5	PARTIAL 9TH FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
1-A6	PARTIAL 10TH FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
1-A7	PARTIAL BASEMENT ARCHITECTURAL NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-A8	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL NEW WORK FLOOR PLAN
1-A9	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLAN AND ROOF PLAN
1-A10	PARTIAL 2ND FLOOR ARCHITECTURAL NEW WORK REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-A11	PARTIAL 5TH FLOOR PENIHOUSE ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK FLOOR PLANS
1-A12	ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
1-A13	ROOF DETAILS

PLUMBING

1-PL1	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
1-PL2	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

MECHANICAL

1-H1	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
1-H2	PART. BASEMENT & 1ST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
1-H3	NOT USED
1-H4	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-H5	PARTIAL 2ND AND 3RD FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
1-H6	PART. 3RD, 4TH & 5TH FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
1-H7	PARTIAL 5TH FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-H8	PART. 6TH, 7TH & 8TH FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
1-H9	PARTIAL 9TH AND 10TH FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
1-H10	PARTIAL 12TH FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-H11	PARTIAL BASEMENT MECHANICAL DUCTWORK PLAN
1-H12	PARTIAL BASEMENT MECHANICAL PIPING PLAN
1-H13	PARTIAL BASEMENT MECHANICAL PLAN
1-H14	NOT USED
1-H15	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
1-H16	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
1-H17	PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
1-H18	PARTIAL 2ND AND 3RD FLOOR MECHANICAL PLANS
1-H19	PARTIAL 5TH FLOOR & 5TH FLOOR PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLANS
1-H20	CHILLED WATER PLAN - PARTIAL BASEMENT AND FIFTH FLOOR PLANS
1-H21	MECHANICAL CHILLED WATER RISER PIPING PLANS
1-H22	MECHANICAL DETAILS
1-H23	MECHANICAL DETAILS
1-H24	MECHANICAL DETAILS
1-H25	MECHANICAL DETAILS
1-H26	MECHANICAL UNIT PLAN AND ELEVATION
1-H27	MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAMS
1-H28	MECHANICAL CONTROL DIAGRAMS
1-H29	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
1-H30	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

1-E1	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS AND GENERAL NOTES
1-E2	PARTIAL BASEMENT ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-E3	NOT USED
1-E4	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-E5	PARTIAL FIFTH FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-E6	PARTIAL 8TH FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-E7	PARTIAL 9TH & 10TH FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1-E8	PARTIAL 12TH FLOOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1-E9	PARTIAL BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN
1-E10	NOT USED
1-E11	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
1-E12	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
1-E13	PARTIAL SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
1-E14	PARTIAL FIFTH FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
1-E15	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
1-E16	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
1-E17	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
1-E18	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
1-E19	FIRE ALARM MATRIX, RISER, LEGEND AND NOTES

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	1
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	13
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	15
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	18
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	19
1.11 RESTORATION.....	20
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	20
1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	21
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	22
1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	22
1.16 TESTS.....	22
1.17 INSTRUCTIONS.....	23
1.18 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	24
1.19 SAFETY SIGN.....	24
1.20 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	25

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Wilkes-Barre VA Medical Center as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only during the official pre-bid site visit.
- C. Offices of Harrell Design Group, PC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. General Contractor shall maintain a superintendent at all times. Superintendent shall provide proof of certification from a 30 hour OSHA certified construction safety course prior to commencing work. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b) (2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- G. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: General Contractor shall remove existing HVAC air handling units SAC-10, SAC-10A located in Building 1, provide a

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

single new unit to serve the area served by SAC-10 and SAC-10A, and provide true redundancy for the main IT and Telephone Room as required by drawings and specifications.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, no sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. Contractor must print copies from Fed Biz Ops at their own expense.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying badges. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give a notice of 3 days to the Contracting Officer so that arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. General contractor and its employees and/or subcontractors shall be permitted to park in designated lots B & M only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention during welding, cutting and Other Hot Work
70-2011.....National Electrical Code
101-2012.....Life Safety Code
241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
4. VHA Directive 2005-007

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility Safety Manager for review for compliance with VHA Directive 2005-007, NFPA 101 and NFPA 241. Prior to beginning work, all employees of the contractor and/or any subcontractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the COR that all construction workers have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3 m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board on both sides of metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, 3/4 hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 - 2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the Medical Center and copies provided to the COR.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and facility Safety Manager.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety Manager prior to each shift.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR and facility Safety Manager.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas on campus.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
 - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:

1. Phase I: 1-AHU1 INSTALLATION

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. INSTALLATION OF NEW EQUIPMENT:
 - 1) Contractor shall install all ductwork, supports, piping, control wiring and steam to steam humidifier manifold as required by 1-AHU1 and shown on plan sheet 1-H16. Coordinate with electrical and architectural, sheets 1-A8, 1-E9 and 1-E12.
 - 2) Install steam to steam generator, 1-STS1 on roof and all piping and control wiring as required. Connect to humidifier manifold in ductwork. Install as shown on plan sheet 1-H16.
 - 3) Install 1-EF2 as shown in plan 1-H16. Install exhaust duct in basement floor and air distribution devices as shown.
 - 4) Install air handling unit 1-AHU1. Make piping, and ductwork connections to 1-AHU1 as shown on plan sheet 1-H16 and LPR piping connection as shown in plan 1-H13.
 - 5) Install electrical wiring, conduit and equipment required on roof for 1-AHU1, 1-STS1 and 1-EF2 as shown on plan sheet 1-E9 and 1-E12. Work in the basement area and final connections are to be done in Phase 2.
2. **Phase II: SAC-10 SWITCHOVER**
 - a. SWITCHOVER TO 1-AHU1 OPERATION:
 - 1) Schedule shutdown of existing SAC-10 with the COR.
 - 2) De-energize existing SAC-10.
 - 3) Demolish duct from exterior wall to SAC-10. Install new supply and return duct and connect to existing duct at wall penetration tie in point as shown on 1-H11.
 - 4) Make final electrical connections as shown on sheet 1-E9 and 1-E12.
 - 5) Energize 1-AHU1 and set VFD to provide 3,040 cfm. Energize and startup 1-STS1 and 1-EF2.
 - b. EXISTING SAC-10 DEMOLITION:
 - 1) Verify with the COR when demolition is acceptable to start.
 - 2) Demolish any remaining exterior portions of existing SAC-10 ductwork and piping connections to SAC-10 as shown on 1-H2.
 - 3) Demolish SAC-10 and remove from campus.
 - 4) Demolish existing concrete pad.
3. **Phase III: VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)**
 - a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOX V1-8:
 - 1) Coordinate work shown on sheets 1-A2, 1-E9, 1-E12, 1-H2, 1-H11 and 1-H12.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 and SAC-10A with the COR.
- 3) De-energize 1-AHU1 and SAC-10A.
- 4) Disconnect duct from existing SAC-10A supply duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install insulated cap. Install air distribution devices as shown.
- 5) Install VAV box V1-8. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main.
- 6) Manually set VAV box to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 7) Hot water piping, control wiring and electrical wiring to VAV box is to be completed in Phase 8.

4. Phase IV - SAC-10A SWITCHOVER

a. SWITCHOVER TO 1-AHU1 OPERATION:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of existing SAC-10A and 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize existing SAC-10A and 1-AHU1.
- 3) Demolish duct and piping connections at SAC-10A as shown. Install valve in piping and cap back to existing 6" main.
- 4) Demolish existing steam coil. Disconnect steam and condensate piping and abandon in place. Repair duct as required from demolition of coil.
- 5) Install supply and return duct as shown. Install insulated duct cap near SAC-10A. Install temporary cap at open end of new 10x10 duct as shown.
- 6) Energize 1-AHU1 and set VFD to provide 4,650 cfm.

b. EXISTING SAC-10 DEMOLITION:

- 1) Verify with the COR when demolition is acceptable to start.
- 2) Demolish any remaining portions of ductwork and piping connections to SAC-10 including return duct from SAC-10A. Install valve and cap piping back to 6" main.
- 3) Demolish SAC-10A and remove from campus.

5. PHASE V - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)

a. HOT WATER PIPING TIE-IN:

- 1) Connect to existing valved-off piping on first floor as shown on 1-H16. Install hot water supply and return pipe. Existing shut of valves to remain closed during this phase.

b. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-13 AND V1-14:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
 - 4) Install VAV boxes V1-13, and V1-14. Connect supply duct to existing duct main as shown. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
 - 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
 - 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
 - 7) Install exhaust duct and grille as shown with temporary cap.
- 6. PHASE VI - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOX AND DUCT (PARTIAL)**
- a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOX V1-12:
 - 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
 - 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
 - 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
 - 4) Install VAV box V1-12. Install supply duct and connect to existing duct main as shown. Manually set VAV box to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
 - 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
 - 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
 - 7) Install return duct and grilles as shown. Provide temporary cap at both ends of return duct for connection in later Phase 8 and Phase 12. Remove temporary cap on supply duct from Phase 4 and install supply duct as shown. Install temporary duct cap on open end of 10x10 duct.
- 7. PHASE VII - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)**
- a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-9, V1-10 AND V1-11:
 - 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
 - 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
 - 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
 - 4) Install VAV boxes V1-9, V1-10, and V1-11. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
 - 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
 - 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
- 8. PHASE VIII - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)**
- a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-7 AND V1-8:
 - 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
- 3) Demolish the two existing VAV boxes as shown. Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
- 4) VAV box V1-8 has been installed in the ductwork during Phase 3.
- 5) Install VAV box V1-7. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 6) Install hot water supply and return piping to both V1-7 and V1-8 as shown.
- 7) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
- 8) Install return duct and new grille as shown.

9. PHASE IX - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)

a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-5 AND V1-6:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
- 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
- 4) Install VAV boxes V1-5, and V1-6. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Install cap on open end of 8" diameter duct. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
- 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
- 7) Install return duct as shown. Do not connect into existing return duct from 1-AHU1 in this phase. Return tie-in is made in Phase 12.

10. PHASE X - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)

a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-3 AND V1-4:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
- 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
- 4) Install VAV boxes V1-3 and V1-4. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
- 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
- 7) Install return duct and new grilles as shown.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

11. PHASE XI - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)

a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-1, AND V1-2:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
- 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown.
- 4) Install VAV boxes V1-1, and V1-2. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.
- 6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.
- 7) Install exhaust duct and new grille as shown.

12. PHASE XII - FAN COIL UNIT SWITCHOVER

a. INSTALLATION OF SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCT MAIN:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 and fan coil located above ceiling in Waiting Room NB-130A with the COR.
- 2) De-energize existing 1-AHU1 and fan coil.
- 3) Demolish existing supply and return duct and piping in hallway and office area as shown. Demolish and remove fan coil unit. Install valve and cap back to 6" main.
- 4) Remove temporary caps from Phase 6 and install supply and return duct as shown in hallway and office area.
- 5) Connect new supply and return duct to existing duct main and install grilles as shown.
- 6) Energize 1-AHU1 and balance air handler to provide cfm shown on air handler schedule.

13. PHASE XIII - HOT WATER PIPING, VAV BOXES AND DUCT (PARTIAL)

a. INSTALLATION OF VAV BOXES V1-15, V1-16, V1-17, V1-18 AND V1-19:

- 1) Schedule shutdown of 1-AHU1 with the COR.
- 2) De-energize 1-AHU1.
- 3) Disconnect duct from existing duct main and demolish grilles as shown. Install air distribution devices as shown. Demolish existing outside air duct and cap as shown. Provided insulated cap at intake louver.
- 4) Install VAV boxes V1-15, V1-16, V1-17, V1-18 and V1-19. Connect supply duct as shown to existing duct main. Manually set VAV boxes to cfm indicated on sheet 1-H11.
- 5) Install hot water supply and return piping as shown.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6) Install all control devices and wiring as shown.

7) Energize 1-AHU1 and balance supply and return fans to cfm shown on air handling unit schedule.

14. PHASE XIV - TEST AND BALANCING

a. TEST AND BALANCING:

1) Test and balancing contractor shall energize 1-AHU1 and balance air handler to cfm shown on air handler schedule and individual rooms to cfm shown on 1-H11.

H. Buildings Nos. 1 & 27 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Center's operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours. In such cases, Contractor shall perform required work at no additional cost to the government.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof one-hour fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Facility ICRA team.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other pre-filter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600 mm x 900 mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.

- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 - 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.
 - a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:
 - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
 - 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
 - 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments
and Packaging
49 CRR 173.....Subpart A General
49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for
Transportation
49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions
and Preparation
TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and
6-PCB-7

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, that are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.13 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing service elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. Contractor may use elevators Nos. 7 & 8 in Building No. 1 at nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted.
 - 2. Contractor provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets

1.16 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feed water, condensate and other related components.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.18 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-01 (Found on VA TIL) of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is available at
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail/div01GenReq/sd010000-01.pdf>

1.19 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by the COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is available at <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail/div01GenReq/sd010000-02.pdf>
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.20 VA TRIRIGA CPMS

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL
<https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>

Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following:

Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager

Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC

18000 West Nine Mile Road

Suite 700

Southfield, MI 48075

Email: calsheimer@gocfi.com

Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

- C. Process:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL <https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>
2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.
3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 800 work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined**

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.23621) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect/Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by the COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect/Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.2434) and CHANGES SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.23688) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect/Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect/Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect/Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, that cannot be sent electronically, shall be submitted for approval to:
- Harrell Design Group, PC
8016 Tower Point Drive
Charlotte, North Carolina 28227
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	11
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	12
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)	13
1.8	TRAINING	14
1.9	INSPECTIONS	15
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	16
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	17
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	17
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING (N/A)	
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	25
1.15	ELECTRICAL	27
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	28
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	29
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	30
1.19	CRANES	31
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	31
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	32
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING	32

1.23	LADDERS.....	32
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	33

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - 3. Restricted work;
 - 4. Transfer to another job;
 - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - 6. Loss of consciousness; or
 - 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent

requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

- 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);

6) Lines of authority;

7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);

2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.

2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.

4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when

inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response ;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention ;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting ;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work ;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);

- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete.

- C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its

implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in

accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.

- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative can determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be

provided to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Project Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative.

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units

and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof one-hour two-hour fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust

- particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building

- openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in

accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from the facility Safety Office. Designate contractor's

responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Chief Engineer with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the Contracting Officer Representative.
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.
- 1.16 FALL PROTECTION**
- A.** The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities,

systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green

indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
2. Dates of initial and last inspections.

E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification
2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and

using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Office. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with

similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to- GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:
- DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

<http://www.aamanet.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute

<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association

<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council

<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association

<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.agma.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

<http://www.steel.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.

<http://www.amca.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.

<http://www.ansi.org>

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NIH	National Institute of Health http://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology http://www.nist.gov
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.nelma.org
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.

<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings

<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute

<http://www.steeltank.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association

<http://www.tema.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum
Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic
Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special
Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing
Non-Destructive Testing

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle
Examination

- E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; D2974, etc.) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by the COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by the Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of the COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to the COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to the COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.

2. Bolt Inspection:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of non-compliance to the COR.

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

- A. Structural Steel:
1. Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164): As specified in Structural Drawings.
 2. Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709): As specified in Structural Drawings.
- L. Inspection:
- Technical Personnel (Man-days): 1 day

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely affect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.

b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.

B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.

b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.

c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
 - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

- a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 10 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Pennsylvania Clean Air Act and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

2. **Particulates Control:** Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. **Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide:** Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. **Odors:** Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. **Reduction of Noise:** Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

<u>Time Duration of Impact Noise</u>	<u>Sound Level in dB</u>
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

<u>EARTH MOVING</u>		<u>MATERIALS HANDLING</u>	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
COMPRESSORS	75	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
		PILE DRIVERS	95

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide sound-proof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflectivesound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG-12042

H. Final Cleanup: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4 inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120 inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be recycled.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Recycling of materials.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.cwm.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for recycling and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, recycling, and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- O. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be recycled.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials that cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, and invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 81 11
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

1.2 OBJECTIVES

- A. To maximize resource efficiency and reduce the environmental impacts of construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of energy, water and non-renewable resources, while minimizing the amounts of pollution resulting from the production and employment of building technologies. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
 - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
 - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
 - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
 - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
 - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
 2. Control sources for potential Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
 3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use
- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Alternative Transportation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all bike racks installed on site, including the total number of bicycle storage slots provided. Also, provide manufacturer's cut sheets for any alternative-fuel refueling stations installed on site, including fueling capacity information for an 8-hour period.
2. Heat Island Effect:
 - a. Site Paving: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all impervious paving materials, highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material. Also, provide cut sheets for all pervious paving materials.
 - b. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
3. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.
4. Process Water Use: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming commercial equipment (cooling towers, etc.), highlighting water consumption performance. Include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for any cooling towers, highlighting water consumption estimates, water use reduction measures, and corrosion inhibitors.
5. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
7. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
8. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
 - a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
9. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
 - a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation
 - b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site
 - c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material
 - e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
 - f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
- 10. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
 - 11. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
 - 12. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
 - 13. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
14. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:
 - a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.
 - b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements
 23. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
 24. Lighting Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all lighting controls systems components.
 25. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.
 26. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce CO₂ emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement. Provide the following submittals:
 - a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete
 - b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project
 - c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix
 27. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

28. Fiberglass Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that fiberglass batt insulation contains no urea-formaldehyde.
 29. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.
 30. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
 - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
 - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.

- d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.
 - e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.
2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:
1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:
 2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling
 - a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage
 - b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille
 - d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit
- 3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
 - b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).
- 4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
 - a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
- E. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.
- F. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
 - 1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
 - 2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on-site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off-site borrow should only be used when on-site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.
- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Low-Sloped roofing less than or equal to 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 78.
 - 2. Steep-Sloped roofing greater than 2:12 slope must have an SRI of at least 29.
 - 3. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.
- D. Exterior Lighting Fixtures:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. All exterior luminaires must emit 0% of the total initial designed fixture lumens at an angle above 90° from nadir and/or meet the requirements of the Dark Sky certification program.
 2. Exterior lighting cannot exceed 80% of the lighting power densities defined by ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004, Exterior Lighting Section, without amendments.
 3. No lighting of building facades or landscape features is permitted.
- E. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- F. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.
1. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss
- G. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
 2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances such as halon 1301 and 1211.
 3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.
- H. Appliances and Equipment: All materials and equipment being installed that falls under the Energy Star or FEMP programs must be Energy Star or FEMP-rated. Eligible equipment includes motors, office equipment and more. Refer to each program's website for a complete list.
- I. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:
1. All duct systems shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal, as deemed appropriate based on the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
 3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
 4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
 5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
 6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.
- J. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.
1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.
- K. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.
1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.
- L. Recycled Content of Materials:
1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.
- b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
- c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
- d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
- e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
- f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

Category	Minimum Recycled Content
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

O. Biobased Content:

1. For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all other performance requirements

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

in VA master specifications. For more information regarding the
product categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit
<http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.

F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to the VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and the COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or the COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (VA)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commission ability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment.

Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the observation.)

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure - Not used.	
Specialties - Not used.	
Equipment - Not used.	
Conveying Equipment - Not used.	
Fire Suppression	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
Plumbing	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium- Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low- voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Communications	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
Renewable Energy Sources - Not used.	
Site Utilities	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
Transportation - Not used.	
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
Table Notes	

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues.
Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, which outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
7. Description of observations to be made.
8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.

B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results. Contractor is liable for any costs incurred by the VA for retesting. These may include additional fees to the Commissioning Agent and/or A/E.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Commissioning Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Commissioning Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Commissioning Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Commissioning Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Commissioning Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M		Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P		
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P		
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P		
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P		
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P		
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R		
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R		

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO² and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report

automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	+5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	+5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	+5°F from SP	10 min

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms

Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 F	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.

3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire

alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties

7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be

considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 - 1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and

- resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as

needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
- 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 - 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 - 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 - 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for

up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.

5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
 - Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - END - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have the COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500 mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category STD fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the COR.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:
 - 1. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

- B. Cooling Tower Supports: Unless otherwise shown on the Contract Documents, the design, location, and dimensions of cooling tower supports are based upon a typical installation. Contractor shall furnish and install at no additional cost to the Government, adequate structural supports for equipment furnished for this installation. Design shall be based on loads supplied by the Cooling Tower Manufacturer and must include an allowance for wind and other lateral loads. Submit detailed drawings and design calculations, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer, for approval before members are fabricated.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
 - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
 - 2. Cooling Tower Supports: If not designed on the Structural Drawings.
- F. Record Surveys.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
 3. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
- B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A242/A242M-04(R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel
- A283/A283M-03(R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum
Tensile Strength
- A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes

A501-07.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Structural Steel: ASTM, Grade 50, A992.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.

C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.

E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.

2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt
heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.

F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.

3.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

report of survey to the COR for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel studs.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-load-bearing metal framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 1. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing wall: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 2. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 3. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 4. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural
Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.

B. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

D. Non-metallic, Non-shrink Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:

1.52 mm (0.0598 inch)

2. Flange Width:

35 mm (1-3/8 inches)

3. Web: Punched.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
4. Stud kickers and girts.
5. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- L. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- M. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

- A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Gratings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms:
500 kg/m² (100 pounds-per-square-foot). Use 500 kg (pounds) for concentrated loads.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - 5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for non-ferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members, machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non-ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
5. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
 4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
 5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
 6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.
- E. Supports for Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Plank Gratings:
 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 2. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies wood blocking and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Cementitious sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- D. American Plywood Association (APA):
E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
- D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood
- G. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- I. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Blocking and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; blocking, curbs, and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C.1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 1. ASTM F844.
 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 1. APA for installation of plywood.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - d. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
- 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gauge) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts, wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- D. Blocking:
 - 1. Install blocking where shown.
 - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 16 63
CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent EIFS finish.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cementitious sheathing panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Cementitious sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
 - D226-09.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. Federal Specifications (FS):

UU-B-790.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)

D. Gypsum Association:

GA253.....Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

A. Conform to ASTM C1325, except as follows.

B. Property Minimum Average Value

1. Flame Spread	5
2. Smoke Density	0
3. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
4. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.

B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).

C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586

D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) wide, open mesh, alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cementitious Sheathing manufacturer.

E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).

B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.

B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and support water barrier.
2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.
4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.

C. Installing Cementitious Sheathing:

1. Apply cementitious sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with GA-253, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)

D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect sheathing with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 1. Fill cracks.

Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2

VA244-13-C-0108

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
3. Replace broken or damaged sheathing.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Partial roof tear-off, roof re-cover preparation, on existing construction in preparation to receive new roofing membrane.
- B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: TPO roofing membrane, with related insulation, surfacing, and components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Use of the premises and phasing requirements: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. HVAC equipment removal and reinstallation: Division 23 sections.
- D. Electrical equipment disconnection and reconnection: Division 26 sections.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
- ANSI/SPRI FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for
Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of
Roofing Fasteners.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum
Substrate for Use as Sheathing
C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced
Gypsum Panel

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D1079-09.....Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and
Waterproofing

D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.

4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs

4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings

1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.

1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components

1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing

E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Assume ownership of demolished materials and remove from Project site
and dispose of legally, unless indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or
otherwise to remain Owner's property.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to ASTM D1079 and NRCA "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual" for definition of terms.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of
roofing system and roofing insulation Installer; work of this section
shall be performed by same Installer.

1. Where Project requirements include removal of asbestos-containing
material, Installer must be legally qualified to perform the
required work.

2. Where Project requirements include work affecting existing roofing
system to remain under warranty, Installer must be approved by
warrantor of existing roofing system.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification
regulations. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of
authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect-Engineer; testing and inspecting agency
representative; roofing system manufacturer's representative;

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing.

2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Recover boards.
- C. List of proposed infill materials.
- D. List of proposed temporary roofing materials.
- E. Fastener pull-out test report.
- F. Photographs or Videotape: Document existing conditions of adjacent construction including site improvements.
- G. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a licensed landfill facility.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
 1. Certificate indicating Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.
 2. Certificate indicating Installer is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner.
 2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
- B. Protect building and landscaping from damage.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that Contractor will encounter hazardous materials such as asbestos-containing materials.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Do not disturb materials suspected of containing hazardous materials. Notify Architect-Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces affected by reroofing, by methods and with materials acceptable to warrantor.
 1. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system before proceeding, and upon completion of reroofing.
 2. Obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected by warrantor and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INFILL MATERIALS

- A. Use infill materials matching existing membrane roofing system materials.

2.2 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Design of temporary roofing and selection of materials are responsibilities of Contractor.

2.3 RECOVER BOARDS

- A. Insulation Serving as Recover Board: Requirements are specified in Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners, No. 12 or 14, and metal or plastic plates listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav."

2.4 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer and compatible with components of existing and new membrane roofing system.
- B. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav."
- C. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing membrane roofing system that is indicated not to be reroofed.
 - 1. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing membrane that have been protected.
 - 2. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.
- B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
 - 1. Comply with Owner's requirements for maintaining fire watch when temporarily disabling smoke detectors.
- C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- D. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 - 1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
 - 2. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.
- E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Remove protection mat and insulation from protected roofing membrane.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Discard insulation that is wet and exceeds 128 kg/cu. m (8 lb/cu. ft.).
2. Store insulation for reuse and protect from physical damage.
- C. Partial Roof Tear-Off: Where indicated, remove existing roofing membrane and other membrane roofing system components down to the deck.
 1. Remove cover boards, roof insulation, substrate boards.
 2. Comply with FM Approvals requirements for removal of excess asphalt from steel decks.
 3. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface and apply recover board prior to installing roof membrane.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off or partial tear-off of membrane roofing system.
- B. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263. Do not proceed with roofing work if moisture condenses under the plastic sheet.
- C. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect-Engineer. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect-Engineer.
- D. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect-Engineer. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect-Engineer.

3.4 INFILL MATERIALS INSTALLATION

- A. Immediately after removal of selected portions of existing membrane roofing system, and inspection and repair, if needed, of deck, fill in the tear-off areas to match existing membrane roofing system construction.
 1. Installation of infill materials is specified in Section 07 54 23 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.
 2. Install new roofing membrane patch over roof infill area. If new roofing membrane is installed the same day tear-off is made, roofing membrane patch is not required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. Install approved temporary roofing membrane over area to be reroofed.
- B. Prepare the temporary roof to receive new roofing membrane according to approved temporary roofing membrane proposal. Restore temporary roofing membrane to watertight condition. Obtain approval for temporary roof substrate from roofing membrane manufacturer and Architect-Engineer before installing new roof.

3.7 EXISTING BASE FLASHINGS

- A. Remove existing base flashings around parapets, curbs, walls, and penetrations.
 - 1. Clean substrates of contaminants such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counter-flashings that are to remain. Replace metal counter-flashings damaged during removal with counter-flashings specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

3.8 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

- A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect-Engineer before installing new membrane roofing system.
 - 1. Obtain Architect-Engineer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Architect-Engineer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.9 RECOVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install recover boards over roof insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines and end joints staggered between rows. Loosely butt recover boards together and fasten to deck.
 - 1. Fasten recover boards to resist wind-uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof specified in Section 07 54 23 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.
 - 2. Install additional fasteners near board corners and edges as necessary to conform boards to substrate and to adjacent boards.

3.10 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2

VA244-13-C-0108

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

- - - END - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies thermal insulation for buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Insulation in connection with roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Insulation, each type used
2. Tape

C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.

B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.11 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- C. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.4 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
- D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
- D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
 - 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
 - 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
 - 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
 - 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
 - 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
 - DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and
Industrial Plywood

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall
average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.
- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in
FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed
in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting
Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of
roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be
performed by same Installer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- E. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
 - 2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- F. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- G. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
 - 1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 - 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 - 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
 - 1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
- f. Non-membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
- g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."
2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
 - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
 - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
 - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0 mm (40 mil) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mil) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Substrate Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

E. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.
- B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressures according to roofing system manufacturer's instructions and requirements of FM Approvals listing for specified roofing system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

C. Steel Deck:

1. Material and method of application of roofing systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of FM Approvals for Class I-A Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
2. Attach substrate board and subsequent components to meet the requirements of FM Approval's "RoofNav" listing for specified system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification indicated in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of decking ribs; do not cantilever over rib openings or flutes.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
4. Cant Strips: Install wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
- a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
- a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Exterior Finish Systems specified in this section consists of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) applied over cementitious sheathing.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Cementitious Sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Two (2) 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of the EIFS finish over cementitious sheathing identical to the proposed installation in thickness, color, texture, insulation and workmanship.
- C. Test Reports and Manufacturer's Literature
 - 1. Manufacturer's literature and instructions for installation of the system. Include manufacturer's recommended details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, lintels, openings and other special applications.
 - 2. Summary of test results by the Exterior Finish System manufacturer to substantiate compliance with the specified performance requirements. Furnish complete test reports as required.
 - 3. Statement by Exterior Finish System manufacturer that all components of the system proposed for use on this project are approved by that manufacturer.
 - 4. Statement by the Installer of the Exterior Finish System that they are experienced with the installation, having done at least three (3) projects using this system and can furnish names and locations of these projects if required.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact, legible and grade seals unbroken.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
Protect from damage.

C. Remove from premises any damaged or deteriorated material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Unless a higher temperature is required by the system manufacturer, the ambient air temperature shall be 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or greater and rising at the time of installation of the system and shall be predicted to remain at 7 degrees C (45 degrees F) or greater for at least 24 hours after installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Exterior Finish system shall be warranted against water leakage past the weather resistive barrier and other defects in materials and workmanship, and shall be subject to the terms of Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be ten years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09.....Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile

C177-10.....Steady-State Heat Flux measurements and Thermal
Transmission Properties by Means of the
Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus

C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

D968-10.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by
Falling Abrasive

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E330-02(R2010).....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference

E331-00.....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference

G90-10.....Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic
Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight

C. Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association (EIMA)

101.86-1992.....Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish
Systems to the Effects of Rapid Deformation
(Impact)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.3 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

A. Description: The PB system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhesively adhered to the sheathing and finished with a glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and a textured finish coat.

B. Performance Requirements:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
<u>Flame Spread</u> : (Test samples shall include base coat, fabric, finish mounted on non-combustible substrate)	ASTM E84	Flame spread of 25 or less. Smoke developed rating 450 or less.
<u>Full Scale Wall Fire Test</u>	ASTM E108	No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames.
<u>Impact Resistance</u> : (Sample shall be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application)	EIMA 101.86 (Hemispherical Head Test)	Medium Impact Resistance 5.65 to 10.1 J; 50-89 inch lbs.
<u>Structural Performance</u> (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application)	ASTM E330	No permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
<u>Water Penetration</u>	ASTM E331	No Water penetration.
<u>Abrasion Resistance</u>	ASTM D968	500 liters of sand-slight smoothing - no loss of film integrity.
<u>Accelerated Weathering</u>	ASTM G90	2000 hours. No deterioration.
<u>Salt Spray Resistance</u>	ASTM B117	Withstand 300 hours. No deleterious effects.
<u>Water Vapor</u>	ASTM E96	Not more than 18 grains an

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

		hour per square foot.
<u>Absorption-Freeze-Thaw</u> (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4" by 8") specimens; 25 mm (1") insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back open.)	ASTM C67 - 50 Cycles: 20 hrs. at -9 deg C; 4-hr. thaw in water.	After 50 cycles - Total weight gain of not more than 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.

C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer as required compatible with sheathing.

D. Insulation:

1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation a minimum of 6 weeks prior to installation.
3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except no larger than 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in thickness.

E. Create a means of drainage between the insulation boards and cement board sheathing.

F. All penetrations and terminations shall be flashed.

G. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by the EIFS manufacturer.

H. Accessories: Conform to the recommendations of the EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation of the EIFS. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

I. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of the system. Minimum weight 4.3 oz/sq. yd.

J. Base Coat: For PB system, manufacturer's standard product. Minimum thickness of 1-1/2 times reinforcing fabric thickness but not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inches) wet thickness.

K. Finish Coat: For PB system, manufacturer's standard product. Minimum thickness 1.6 mm (1/16 inch), complying with Performance Requirements in paragraph B.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- L. Sealant: ASTM C 920; material having a minimum joint movement of 50% with 100% recovery. Type, grade and use shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. When required, primer, bond breaker and backer rods shall be non-staining as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine substrate, opening supports and conditions under which this work is to be performed. Notify the COR in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of this work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints. Install surface control joints as follows:
- B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 SEALANTS:

- A. Apply according to manufacturer's recommendations and the following:
- B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant per EIFS manufacturer's recommendation. Do not seal locations intended for water drainage.

3.4 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Install according to manufacturer's recommendation.

3.5 FINISH:

- A. EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM:
1. Insulation Board: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Adhesive: Apply directly to entire back surface of the insulation board as recommended by the system manufacturer and immediately apply to cement board substrate. Apply firm pressure over entire board to ensure uniform contact and level surface. Allow adhesive to cure for a minimum of 24 hours before sanding.
3. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before application of base coat to improve bonding of basecoat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.
4. Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric: Trowel apply to the insulation a uniform thickness of base coat as recommended by the system manufacturer but not less than 1-1/2 times the reinforcing fabric thickness with a minimum of 2.4 mm (3/32 inch). Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, backwrapping, and any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. The fabric shall not be visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure the basecoat for a minimum of 24 hours before application of the finish coat.
5. Finish: Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair prior to application of finish coat. Trowel apply finish coat according to manufacturer's recommendations but a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch). Texture finish as required. Provide finish surfaces that are plumb and plane with no greater deviation than 1:500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

3.6 CLEAN UP:

- A. Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of system.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 54 23
THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing flashing for new construction on existing roof.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
 - ASCE/SEI-7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C1371-04.....Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers
 - C1549-04.....Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer
 - D4263.....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
 - D4434-06.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing
 - D6878-08.....Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing
 - E108-10.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
 - E408-71(R2008).....Standard Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- E1918-06.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field
- E1980-01.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- ASHRAE 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, Appendix f.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council:
- CRRC-1.....Product Rating Program, www.coolroofs.org
- G. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- H. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual
- I. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog, www.biopreferred.gov
- J. U.S. Department of Energy (DoE): Roof Products Qualified Product List, www.energystar.gov

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Roofing System Energy Performance Requirements: Provide a roofing system identical to components that that have been successfully tested by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to meet the following requirements:
1. Energy Performance, Energy Star: Provide roofing system that is listed on DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
3. Energy Performance, CRRC-1: Provide roofing system with initial solar reflectance not less than 0.70 and emissivity not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.
4. Energy Performance, Aged: Provide roofing system with minimum three-year aged solar reflectance not less than 0.55 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1549 or ASTM E1918, and in addition, a minimum three-year-aged thermal emittance of 0.75 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1371 or ASTM E408.
 - a. Where tested aged values are not available for proposed product, submit calculations to adjust initial solar reflectance to demonstrate compliance as indicated in ASHRAE 90.1-2007 Addendum f.
 - b. Alternatively, provide roofing system with minimum three-year aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when determined in accordance with the Solar Reflectance Index method in ASTM E1980 using a convection coefficient of 2.1 BTU/h-ft² (12 W/m²K).

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Licensed or approved in writing by manufacturer to perform work under warranty requirements of this Section.
2. Employ full-time supervisors knowledgeable and experienced in roofing of similar types and scopes, and able to communicate with owner and workers.

B. Inspector Qualifications: Inspection of work by third-party technical inspector or technical representative of manufacturer experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:

1. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer, not engaged in the sale of products.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. An independent party certified as a Registered Roof Observer by the Roof Consultants Institute (RCI), retained by the Contractor or the Manufacturer and approved by the Manufacturer.

C. Product/Material Requirements:

1. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system and incorporated in manufacturer's warranty.
2. Bio-Based Materials: For Products designated by the USDA's Bio Preferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>

D. Roofing system design standard requirements:

1. Recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to modified bituminous sheet roofing for storage, handling and application.
2. Recommendations of FM Approvals 1-49 Loss Prevention Data Sheet for Perimeter Flashings.
3. FM Approvals Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
 - a. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
 - b. Hail Resistance: MH.

E. Pre-Roofing Meeting:

1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturer's Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and COR.
2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
- b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
- c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Adhesive materials.
 2. Membrane sheet roofing and flashing membrane.
 3. Roofing cement.
 4. Fastening requirements.
 6. Application instructions.
- C. Samples:
 1. Nails and fasteners, each type.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 1. Base flashings and terminations.
- E. Certificates:
 1. Indicating materials and method of application of roofing system meets requirements of FM Approvals "RoofNav" for specified fire/windstorm classification.
 2. Indicating compliance with energy performance requirement.
- F. Warranty: As specified.
- G. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.
- H. Field reports of roofing inspector.
- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Contract Close-out Submittals:
 1. Maintenance Manuals.
 2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to single ply membrane roofing for storage, handling and installation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Environmental Controls: Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with no backing.
 - 1. Color: White.

2.2 ACCESSORIES:

- A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
- B. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, pre-drilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 25 by 3 mm (1 by 1/8 inch) thick; with anchors.
- D. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm (1 inch wide by 0.05 inch) thick, pre-punched.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide sealers, preformed flashings, pre-formed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories acceptable to manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.3 ADHESIVE AND SEALANT MATERIALS:

- A. General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - g. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
 - h. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 650 g/L
 - i. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - j. Non-membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Non-porous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - l. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Examine substrates and conditions with roofing Installer and roofing inspector to verify compliance with project requirements and suitability to accept subsequent roofing work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding with roofing work.
- B. Do not apply roofing if roof surface will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless system is protected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction prior to commencing roofing work:
 - 1. Install curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components where insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached to, in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 - 2. Complete deck and insulation to provide designed drainage to working roof drains.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Document installation of related materials to be concealed prior to installing roofing work.
- B. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates.
- C. Sweep decks to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt or debris.
- D. Remove projections that might damage materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 1. Test concrete decks for moisture prior to application of roofing materials. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
 2. Prime concrete decks with primer as specified. Keep primer back four inches from joints in any precast units.
 3. Allow primer to dry before application of adhesive.
- F. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.
 2. At areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose, damaged, or cut sheet that is not firmly adhered only where new penetrations occur or repairs are required.
 3. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover strip with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
- 4.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection at the end of day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent. Comply with approved temporary protection plan.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over the top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to provide protection against moisture entering the roof system through or behind the base flashing. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Provide for removal of water or drainage of water away from the work.
- D. Provide temporary protection over installed roofing by means of duckboard walkways, plywood platforms, or other materials, as approved

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

by the COR, for roof areas that are to remain intact, and that are subject to foot traffic and damage. Provide notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. FM Approvals Installation Standard: Install roofing membrane, base flashings, wood cants, blocking, curbs, and nailers, and component materials in compliance with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system as listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav" for fire/windstorm classification indicated. Comply with recommendations in FM Approvals' Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, including requirements for wood nailers and cants.
- B. NRCA Installation Standard: Install roofing system in accordance with applicable NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations.
- C. Manufacturer Recommendations: Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written installation recommendations.
- D. Coordination with related work: Coordinate roof operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work so that insulation and flashings are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
- E. Installation Conditions:
 - 1. Apply dry roofing materials. Apply roofing work over dry substrates and materials.
 - 2. Apply materials within temperature range and surface and ambient conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Except for temporary protection, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, ice, fog or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials to be covered or installed:
 - a. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4 deg. C (40 deg. F).
 - b. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4 deg. C (40 deg. F) or less.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TPO ROOFING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with TPO.
- B. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Commence installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as being rolled out and remove defective areas. Allow for relaxing before proceeding.
 - 1. Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (two inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434.
 - 3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 4. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition.
 - 5. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
 - 6. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.
- F. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
- G. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (four-inches) beyond cut.
- H. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - 1. Install metal fastening strip at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated and in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to deck or wall.
 - 2. Mechanically Fastened Metal Fastening Strip:
 - a. Set top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the metal fastening strip. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center starting 25 mm (one inch) from the end of the nailing strip.
 - b. When strips are cut round corners and eliminate sharp corners.
 - c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a six-inch wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
 - d. At roof edge metal, turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- e. At parapet walls, intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on centers or as shown on NRCA manual.

I. Adhered System:

1. Apply adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself after rolling out and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in a manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING

- A. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed. If the flashing can not be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.

B. Installing TPO Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install TPO flashing membranes to pipes, wall or curbs to a height not less than eight-inches above roof surfaces and 100 mm (four inches) on roof membrane.
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of TPO flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual use pipe boot.
 - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (four inches).
 - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
 - e. Install flashing membranes in accordance with NRCA manual.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 200 mm (eight inches) on centers. Use fastening strip on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

C. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of TPO sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (four inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Roofing Inspector: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent roofing inspector for a minimum of 3 part-time days on site to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare start up, interim, and final reports.
 1. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the COR and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
 2. Probe edge of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal welds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
 1. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing work where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
 1. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of acceptance by Owner.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction. Clean membrane and restore surface to like-new condition meeting solar reflectance requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 54 23 Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.
- B. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B32-08.....Solder Metal
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D1187-97(R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru-wall flashing
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Fasteners:

1. Use stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy.
2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - c. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of non-reinforced elastomeric sheeting shall be joined by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre-tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of stainless steel.
 - b. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

C. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips of minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

D. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings) by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.

F. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.

2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Stainless steel.

2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.

2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel.

2. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.

1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.

2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.

3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.

4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.

B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - 2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - 3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
 - 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.14 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
2. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
7. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
8. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
9. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
10. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
11. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
12. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
13. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 14. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
8. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
10. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

11. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inches) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
12. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
13. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inches) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inches) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inches) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

- 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
- 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
- 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
- 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
- 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

- 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
- 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
- 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inches) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
- 4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 - 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 - 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inches) nor more than 400 mm (16 inches) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inches) nor more than 325 mm (13 inches) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar is hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING;
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
 - C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40.

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

F. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS - NON-POUROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean non-porous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
 - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 - 8. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 - 9. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or non-compliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Re-test failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9

2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9

3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

D. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Type C-1.

2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Type C-1.

3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Type C-1.

4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Type C-1.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

- A. An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors and frames, showing profiles, material type and thickness, surface preparation, anchors, brackets and other accessories for a complete installation.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.

B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.

C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except
as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in
Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8.
Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.

2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water
intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill
spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of
size and design shown. Polyurethane core construction for exterior
doors.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Sub-frame or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.6 SHOP PAINTING

A. ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where sub-frames or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to sub-frame or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to the COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in the COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Great Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts

A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)

A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim

A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders

A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches

A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

A156.21-09.....Thresholds

A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges

A156.28-07Master Keying Systems

A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms

A156.30-03High Security Cylinders

A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120 inch- (3.0 mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35 mm (0.25 inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
 14. All closers shall have a 1-1/2" (38 mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76 mm (3 inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8 inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21 mm (7/8 inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates as specified below:

1. Kick plates of metal, Type J100 series.
2. Provide kick plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Kick plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick plates to within

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates are not required on following door sides:

a. Exterior side of exterior doors;

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flush bolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with 1/4-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- C. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.30 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
1. Hinges - exterior doors: 626 or 630.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.

3. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

4. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.31 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to the COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 3. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 4. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- C. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of non-ferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of the COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of the COR and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS - NOT USED

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS - NOT USED**EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORS - NOT USED****EXTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS**HW-E6Each Pair to Have:NON-RATED

2	Continuous Hinge	
1	Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25
1	Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1	Entry Lock	F11
1	Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
1	Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2	Closer	C02011/C02021
2	Kick Plate	J102
2	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTNERS
1	Threshold (outswing door)	J32120 x SILICONE GASKET
2	Door Sweep	R0Y416
1	Set Frame Seals	R0Y164
1	Drip	R0Y976

EXTERIOR SINGLE GATES - NOT USED.**EXTERIOR PAIRS OF GATES - NOT USED.****RESIDENTIAL UNIT SINGLE DOORS - NOT USED.****RESIDENTIAL UNIT PAIRS OF DOORS - NOT USED.****INTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS - NOT USED.****INTERIOR PAIRS OF SECURITY DOORS - NOT USED.****EXTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS - NOT USED.****MENTAL HEALTH AREAS - NOT USED.**

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel stud wall framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS; Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Typical metal furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

3. Typical fire rated assembly showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A64109.....Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C1110.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C63507.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C63606.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C64509.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C75409.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C84103 (R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C100207.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E580-09.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

- A. Galvanize steel rigid (hat section) furring channels and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179 inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396 inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels:
 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 2. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions.

D. Installing Wall Furring Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by metal framing construction.
- B. Provide additional metal framing where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal framing.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings.
 1. Space framing at 600 mm (24 inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Existing concrete construction exposed:
 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- C. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
- 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 - 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8 inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8 inch.)

E N D

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 2. Finishing materials.
 3. Laminating adhesive.
 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 2. Typical fire rated assembly, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
1. Cornerbead.
 2. Edge trim.
 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:
1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
- Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: Fire, mold-, mildew-, and moisture-resistant Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Board shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum. Board shall meet ASTM C1396, Section 7 C630, Type X and D3273 (for mold).
- B. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide a compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- D. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- E. Ceilings:
 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- F. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints.
 5. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply application requirements.
 6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- G. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
- H. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

I. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction and fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
 - C635-04.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems
for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
E119-07.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
E413-04.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
 - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match existing.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Nailing type option for wood forms:

- a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
- b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.

3. Flush ceiling insert type:

- a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
- b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
- c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

C. Clips:

1. Galvanized steel.
2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
 3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
 4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
 5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
 6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces.
 7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Existing ceiling:
1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
 3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
 2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
 3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
 4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
 6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
 7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
 8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
 - a. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 2. Steel:
 - a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.
 - (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

D. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct system in accordance with ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and stripping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
 - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological
Exposure Indices (BEIs)

ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil

E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)

No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler

No. 5-12.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer

No. 7-12.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer

No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)

No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)

No. 10-12.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)

No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)

No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer

No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100°F)
(HR)

No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer

No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)

No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)

No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer

No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer

No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat

No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)

No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)

No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)

No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)

No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)

No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)

No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss

No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)

No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)

No. 68-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss

No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)

No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss

No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)

No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer

No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)

No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste

No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)

No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer

No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating

No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)

No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)

No. 119-12.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)

No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer

No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)

No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)

No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.

B. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors specified.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

C. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.

D. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

E. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.

F. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.

G. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

H. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

I. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

J. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

K. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

L. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

M. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.

N. Exterior / interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.

O. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

P. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

Q. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

R. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

S. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

T. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

U. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.

V. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

W. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- x. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- AA. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- BB. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- DD. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
- EE. Interior / Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
- FF. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- GG. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- HH. Interior / Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- II. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- JJ. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- KK. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- LL. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- MM. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- NN. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- OO. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- PP. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- QQ. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
- RR. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- SS. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- TT. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- UU. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- VV. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- WW. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- XX. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- YY. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
2. Lead-Based Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
 - 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather the edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys, Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by the COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brush marks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by the COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizers and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
 - 1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish is specified.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

F. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) finish: Use MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
3. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC) finish.

H. Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry, and Cement board, Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:

1. MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE), except use two coats where substrate has aged less than six months.
2. Use MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)), TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious (CEP)) Type II, MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC), MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating), MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) or CID-A-A-1555 (Water, Paint, Powder) as scheduled.

I. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss).

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

A. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

B. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).

C. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, Concrete:

1. General:

- a. Where shown.
- b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Metal Work:

- 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
- 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
- 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - c. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

B. Gypsum Board:

- 1. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).

C. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

- 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
- 2. Two coats of MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss level 5).

D. Concrete Floors: One coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss (FE)).

D. Miscellaneous:

- 1. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats as specified in drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- C. Paint after tests have been completed.
- D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- F. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- G. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:
Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal less than 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
 - e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.

1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
3. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the COR.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

1. In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical
Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
- Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, February 2011
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC 2003.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
3. Gas and medical piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.
5. All other piping less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.
6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2-1/2 inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A325.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'_c = 25$ MPa (3,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Testing Before Final Inspection:

1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment, or building members.
- D. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 -percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 -percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
 2. Provide seismic restraints according to one of the following options:
- E. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- E. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- C. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

D. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

E. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
2. Equipment and materials identification.
 3. Fire stopping materials.
 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Interstitial space.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 4. Pipe sleeves.
 5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture

SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

C. International Code Council, (ICC):

IBC-10.....International Building Code

IPC-10.....International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART
requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by
others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same
manufacturer.

2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single
manufacturer.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total
assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components,
and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required
to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark,
model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate
securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped
or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the
same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects
with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 SAFETY GUARDS - NOT USED**2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS - NOT USED****2.5 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING - NOT USED****2.6 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS - NOT USED****2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.8 FIRE STOPPING

A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND (NOT USED)**2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. (NOT USED)
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts.
All-thread rods are acceptable.

- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

- F. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter.

- G. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS - NOT USED

2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.14 ASBESTOS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

G. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING - NOT USED

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
 - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LUBRICATION - NOT USED**3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION - NOT USED****3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS - NOT USED

3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION - NOT USED

3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

3.12 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL - NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Valves.
 - 2. Backflow Preventers.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
 - ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
 - IPC-06 (R 2010).....International Plumbing Code
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
 - SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
 - SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)
 - SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Ball valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- E. Shut-off:
 1. Cold Water:
 - a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder,

2.2 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS - NOT USED

2.3 BACKWATER VALVE - NOT USED

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.

- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.

2.5 CHAINWHEELS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 22 05 33
HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirement for supplying, installing, and testing of the electric heat tracing system of the plumbing piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. The following product data shall be submitted:
 - 1. Rated capacity
 - 2. Length of cable
 - 3. Cable spacing
 - 4. Electrical power requirements
- C. The shop drawings shall include plans, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work. The wiring diagrams shall include power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Field quality control test reports shall be submitted.
- E. Operation and Maintenance data shall be included.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Ten years experience in design, engineering, manufacture and support of specified system and components.
- B. Product Requirements:
 - 1. Pipe tracing cable assembly shall be factory assembled, immersed in water for a minimum of 12 hours, and then tested for insulation resistance, high potential breakdown and continuity before leaving the factory.
 - 2. Factory Mutual approved constant wattage cable.
 - 3. UL Listed, thermostat and contactor panel.
 - 4. UL Listed Control/Monitor Panel

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Code Council, (ICC):
IPC-06, (R 2010).....International Plumbing Code
- C. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
IEEE 515.1, (R 2007)....Recommended Practice for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Commercial Applications

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PLASTIC INSULATED SERIES RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES - NOT USED****2.2 SELF REGULATING PARALLEL RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES**

- A. The heating element shall be a pair of parallel No. 16 AWG tinned stranded copper bus wires embedded in cross linked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Cables shall be terminated with waterproof, factory assembled non heating leads with connects at one end and seal the opposite end watertight. The cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
- B. The electrical insulating jacket shall be flame retardant polyolefin.
- C. The cable cover shall be stainless steel braid, and polyolefin outer jacket with UV inhibitor.
- D. The maximum power on operating temperature shall be 65°C (150°F).
- E. The maximum power off exposure temperature shall be 85°C (185°F)
- F. The capacities and characteristics shall be:
 - 1. Maximum heat output <16.4 W/m (5.0 W/foot)>
 - 2. Pipe Diameter: 1/2"
 - 3. Number of parallel cables: 2
 - 4. Volts: 120
 - 5. Phase: 1
 - 6. Hertz: 60

2.3 CONSTANT WATTAGE RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES - NOT USED**2.4 CONTROLS - NOT USED****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Electric heating cable shall be installed for the following applications:
 - 1. Freeze protection of plumbing piping.
- B. Electric heating cable shall be installed across expansion, construction, and control joints according to the manufacturer's

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow for movement without damage to cable.

C. Electric heating cable for pipe freeze protection shall be installed according to the following:

1. Electric heating cables shall be installed after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
2. Electric heat cables shall be installed according to IEEE 515.1
3. Insulation shall be installed or applied over piping with electric cables
4. Warning tape shall be installed on pipe insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

D. Heating cables including leads shall be protected from damage.

E. Equipment shall be grounded according to Division 26.

F. Wiring shall be connected according to Division 26.

3.2 TESTS

A. Tests shall be performed after cable installation but before the application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete. The cables shall be tested for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing. The cables shall be tested to verify rating and power input. The cables shall be energized and voltage and current measured simultaneously. Test repeatedly after repairing heating cables with new products.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 22 07 11
PLUMBING INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 7. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
 - 8. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
 - 9. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permance of 0.001 perms.
 - 10. CW: Cold water.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

- 4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

- 4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

- 4.3.3.3** Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

- 4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

- 4.3.10.2.6.3** Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

- 4.3.10.2.6.7** Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. 4.

All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
 - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation
- C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement
- C534-08Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation
- E84-10Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09Life Safety Code

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials

255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):

723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 08/03

G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

A. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation),
Class 1, $k = 0.037$ (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at
temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service
vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting
covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER (NOT USED)

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM (NOT USED)

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL (NOT USED)

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID (NOT USED)

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL

A. ASTM C177, C518, $k = 0.039$ (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame
spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from
minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No
jacket required.

2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE (NOT USED)

2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

A. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick
aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive
closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- B. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- C. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m³ (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT (NOT USED)

2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS (NOT USED)

2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES (NOT USED)

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system.
- E. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
 - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
 - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
- F. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- G. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- H. Firestop Pipe insulation:
 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- I. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- J. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
- K. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
 1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:

- a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
- b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.

3. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

3.3 COMMISSIONING (NOT USED)

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return) Domestic cold water	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Water Supply)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 22 11 00

FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
 - B16.15-2006Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
 - B16.18-2001 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
 - B16.51-2011.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
 - NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General

Applications

B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing

E. International Plumbing Code

International Plumbing Code - 2009

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters

ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water

Supplied

ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS (NOT USED)**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS (NOT USED)****2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.

B. Fittings for Copper Tube:

1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

- C. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.3 EXPOSED WATER PIPING (NOT USED)

2.4 ETHYLENE OXIDE (ETO) STERILIZER WATER SUPPLY PIPING (NOT USED)

2.5 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING: (NOT USED)

2.6 STRAINERS (NOT USED)

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.8 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER: (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.
6. Penetrations:
- a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.

B. Piping shall conform to the following:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Domestic Water:

- a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 14 days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi (1040 kPa) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.

3.3 STERILIZATION (NOT USED)

3.4 COMMISSIONING (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- C. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- E. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- I. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- J. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- L. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation
- M. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- N. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- O. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- P. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- Q. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING
- R. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT
- S. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS
- T. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- U. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- V. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- W. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES
- X. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- Y. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- Z. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- AA. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- BB. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- CC. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
 - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
 - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Interstitial space.
 - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - d. Pipe sleeves.
 - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- I. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts
and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel
A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational Medical Center that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
1. Provide adjustable-pitch drive as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) or filters on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. HVAC: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.

F. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

G. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

H. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

I. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or pre-insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

J. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or pre-insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or pre-insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for pre-insulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Pre-insulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
 - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- K. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
 - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- L. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.16 ASBESTOS

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

M. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).

N. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of Medical Center personnel and maintenance of Medical Center operation and environment of the Hospital.

- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:

1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Startup equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- E. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- F. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- G. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- H. Section 23 81 00, DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.
- I. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the COR:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.

- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
 - 1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
 - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 - 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
 - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.

Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
 - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
 - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket.
 - b. Other wiring to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 05 41
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- D. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for optional Air Handling Unit internal vibration isolation.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- F. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- G. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.
- H. SECTION 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: vibration isolation requirements for pumps.
- I. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Noise Criteria:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors(Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Operating Rooms	40
Patient Rooms	35
Recreation Rooms	40-45
Shops	50
Treatment Rooms	35

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:

- a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
- b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

- D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 5 mm per second (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Vibration isolators:

- a. Floor mountings
- b. Hangers
- c. Snubbers
- d. Thrust restraints

2. Bases.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.

- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2009Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):
SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE 7-10Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.

H. International Code Council (ICC):

2009 IBC.....International Building Code.

I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Floor Mountings:

1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
2. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
 - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
 - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
4. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.

1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
 3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
 4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
 5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
 6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

allow a maximum movement of 6 mm (1/4 inch) when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

2.4 BASES

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest base dimension, but not less than 100 mm (four inches).
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of 1/12 of longest dimension of base but not less than 150 mm (six inches). Form shall include 13-mm (1/2-inch) reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of 203 mm (eight inch) centers running both ways in a layer 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 2 mm (1/16 inch).
- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL ENCLOSURES IN MECHANICAL ROOMS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2

VA244-13-C-0108

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
REFRIGERATION MACHINES															
ABSORPTION	---	DS	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	DS	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	DS	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	DS	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	DS	0.8	----	DS	0.8	---	DS	1.5	---	DS	1.5	---	DS	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	DS	0.8	---	SS	0.8	---	SS	1.5	---	SS	1.5	---	SS	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	DS	0.8	---	SS	0.8	---	SS	1.5	---	SS	1.5	---	SS	2.5
PUMPS															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	SS	0.8	I	SS	1.5	I	SS	1.5	I	SS	2.0
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.50	---	SS	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	SS	1.0	---	SS	1.50	---	SS	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---	---	DS	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	SS	1.0	I	SS	1.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	SS	1.0	I	SS	1.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	2.5
ROOF FANS																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0	CB	SS	1.0
CENTRIFUGAL FANS																

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
UP TO 50 HP:															
UP TO 200 RPM	BS	N	0.3	BS	SS	2.5	BS	SS	2.5	BS	SS	3.5	BS	SS	3.5
201 - 300 RPM	BS	N	0.3	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.5	BS	SS	2.5	BS	SS	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	BS	N	0.3	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.5	BS	SS	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	BS	N	0.3	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.0	BS	SS	2.5
60 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 300 RPM	BS	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	BS	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	BS	SS	1.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.0	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	2.5
COOLING TOWERS															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	SS	2.5	I	SS	3.5	I	SS	4.5

Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2

VA244-13-C-0108

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	DS	---	---	SS	1.0	---	SS	1.0	---	SS	1.0	---	SS	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	DS	---	R	SS, THR	1.5	R	SS, THR	2.5	R	SS, THR	2.5	R	SS, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	DS	---	---	SS, THR	0.8	---	SS, THR	0.8	R	SS, THR	1.5	R	SS, THR	2.0
HEAT PUMPS															
ALL	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	0.75	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
CONDENSING UNITS															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	DS	---	R	SS	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	SS	2.5	R	SS	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	DS	---	R	SS	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	SS	2.5	R	SS	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	DS	---	---	SS	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	SS	2.0	R	SS	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	SS	1.0	R	SS	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	SS	2.5	R	SS	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	SS	1.0	R	SS	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	SS	2.0	R	SS	2.5

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:
 - 1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
 - 2. Design Review Report.
 - 3. Systems Inspection report.
 - 4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
 - 5. Systems Readiness Report.
 - 6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
 - 7. Vibration and sound measurements.
 - 8. Recording and reporting results.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
 - 2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
 - 3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
 - 4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
 - 5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and glycol-water systems.
 - 6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
 - 7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.
- F. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- H. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- I. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- J. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- K. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- L. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- N. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
 - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
 - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
 4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the COR) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
 1. Design Review Report within 30 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
 4. Systems Readiness Report.
 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
3rd Edition 2002HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

- A. Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

- A. See Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

- A. The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

- A. TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to COR.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre-construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.
- D. Allow 14 days' time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
 - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
 - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include circulating pumps, convertors, coils, coolers and condensers:
1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
3. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils, and for convertors. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 SOUND TESTING

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
 1. Take readings in rooms, approximately ten percent of all rooms. The COR may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
 - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
 - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
 - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
 - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
 - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
 - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
 - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 13 meters (40 feet) for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A) measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the COR and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.
- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the COR based on the recorded sound data.

3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS

- A. Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

- A. The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.12 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
 - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
- B. Definitions
 - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
 - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
 - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
 - 8. Density: kg/m³ - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
 - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. GH: Hot glycol-water heating supply.
23. GHR: Hot glycol-water heating return.
26. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
27. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
28. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
29. R: Pump recirculation.
30. CW: Cold water.
31. SW: Soft water.
32. HW: Hot water.
33. CH: Chilled water supply.
34. CHR: Chilled water return.
35. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
36. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
37. RS: Refrigerant suction.
38. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- D. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- F. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant piping and fittings.
- G. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water, chilled water, and glycol piping.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- J. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

4.3.3.1 Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4.3.3.1.1 Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

4.3.3.1.2 The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
- b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
- c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
- d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials with
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,
and Manufacture

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m³ (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m³ (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m³ (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24~~0~~ degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID - NOT USED**2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

2.7 DUCT WRAP FOR KITCHEN HOOD GREASE DUCTS - NOT USED

2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance \leq 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Insulation and Jacket:

1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation.

2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
 - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps.
 - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
 - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 26 mm (10 inch) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
- 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
- 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

- 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
- 2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
- b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
 - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
 - d. Chilled water pumps: Insulate with removable and replaceable 1 mm thick (20 gage) aluminum or galvanized steel covers lined with insulation. Seal closure joints/flanges of covers with gasket material. Fill void space in enclosure with flexible mineral fiber insulation.
3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and attics, interstitial spaces and duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
- a. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket): Supply air duct unlined air handling units and after filter housing.
 - b. 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
 - c. Outside air intake ducts: 25 mm (one inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
4. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
- a. Chilled water pumps, water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
 - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
5. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Convertors and air separators.
 - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
 - 2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
 - 3. Concealed supply air ductwork.
 - a. Above ceilings at a roof level, in attics, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 40 mm (1 ½ inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - 4. Concealed return air duct:
 - a. In attics (where not subject to damage) and where exposed to outdoor weather: 50mmmm (2 inch)thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, insulation faced with FSK.
 - c. In interstitial spaces (where not subject to damage): 40 mm (1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
 - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Concealed outside air duct: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with FSK.

C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
 - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
 - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregnated glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
 - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
 - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
 - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
 - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) Insulation in place before coating.
- 2) After coating.
- f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ for chilled water pumps, water filters, chemical feeder pots or tanks, expansion tanks, air separators and air purgers.
4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
 1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
 2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
 - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
 - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
 - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
 3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
 4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick insulation for pneumatic control lines for a minimum distance of 6 m (20 feet) from discharge side of the refrigerated dryer.
6. Use Class S (Sheet), 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for the following:
 - a. Chilled water pumps
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant.
4. Kitchen Exhaust Duct work: Type II, class D, 65 mm (2.5 inches) nominal thickness. Wire insulation in place with 12 gauge galvanized wire.
5. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

3.3 APPLICATION - BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS - NOT USED

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS - NOT USED

3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS - NOT USED

3.6 APPLICATION ON HEATED OR TRACED OIL FACILITIES OUTSIDE OF BUILDING - NOT USED

3.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 25 (1)	25 - 32 (1 - 1¼)	38 - 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

	only)				
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and underground)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Cellular Glass Closed- Cell	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00, General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00, General Commissioning

Requirements: **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 09 23
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, and drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
 2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
 - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
 - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
 3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:
 1. Control valves.
 2. Flow switches.
 3. Flow meters.
 4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
 5. Terminal unit controllers.
- C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:
 1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Terminal units' velocity sensors
3. Unitary HVAC equipment (rooftop air conditioning units, split systems) controls. These include:
 - a. Discharge temperature control.
 - b. Economizer control.
 - c. Setpoint reset.
 - d. Time of day indexing.
 - e. Status alarm.
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay	28	28	23 09 23	28
Packaged DX-unit space-mounted controls (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

- F. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work. All new equipment specified under this section shall be fully compatible with the existing building control system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

The existing system graphics and reporting shall be updated to include all specified functionality and reporting for the new equipment.

1. Leave existing direct-digital control system intact and in place.

Full interoperability with between the new equipment and the existing ECC is required.

- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by a preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
4. Responsibility Table:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contactor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/ binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

H. Unitary standalone systems including Unit Heaters, Cabinet Unit Heaters, Fan Coil Units, Base Board Heaters, thermal comfort ventilation fans, and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents. Application of standalone unitary controls is limited to at least those systems wherein remote monitoring, alarm and start-up are not necessary. Examples of such systems include:

1. Light-switch-operated toilet exhaust
2. Vestibule heater
3. Exterior stair heater
4. Attic heating and ventilation
5. Mechanical or electrical room heating and ventilation.

I The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 23 22 13, Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.
- E. (NOT USED)
- F. Section 23 74 13, Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units.
- G. Section 23 81 00, Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment.
- H. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- I. (NOT USED)

- J. Section 26 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- K. Section 26 05 33, Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- L. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.
- M. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.
- N. Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling
- O. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may use different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.
- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.
- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.

- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- NN. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing (ISO/IEC 8802, Part 3). It is not an acceptable LAN option for VA health-care facilities. It uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.
- ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.
- AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.
- BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

CCC. Thermostats: devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Criteria:

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.

6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two (2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$)
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Dew Point	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Water temperature	$\pm 0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ [$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$]
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Air pressure (ducts)	± 25 Pa [± 0.1 "w.c.]
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	± 50 Pa (± 0.2 in. w.g.)	0-1.5 kPa (0-6 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure	± 3 Pa (± 0.01 in. w.g.)	-25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$)	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	± 10 kPa (± 1.5 psi)	0-1 MPa (1-150 psi)
Fluid Pressure	± 250 Pa (± 1.0 in. w.g.)	0-12.5 kPa (0-50 in. w.g.) differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
 - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.
 9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
 11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
 12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
 13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
 14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
 3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 2. Include the following documentation:
 - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.

- b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
 - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
 - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
 - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
 - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
 - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
 - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

1.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 6 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
3. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35°C (65 to 90°F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65°C (-40 to 150°F).
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube
B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)
Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency
Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electric Code
90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for
Parts and Devices and Appliances
294-10.....Access Control System Units
486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and
that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts
shall be available for at least five years after completion of this
contract.

2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated
equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication
network arrangements.
2. The building controllers and principal communications network
equipment shall be standard products of recognized major

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
 - a. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
 - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
 - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACnet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
 - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
 - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
 - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
 - B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - C. Network Architecture
 1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
 - D. Third Party Interfaces:
 1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.

2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

2.3 COMMUNICATION

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
 1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
 1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
 2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- D. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.

- E. Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC) - NOT USED

2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT) - NOT USED

2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER - NOT USED

2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION

A. Network Numbers

1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The "network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.
2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFN" where:
 - a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
 - b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows: "Dev #" = "FFFNDD" where
 - a. FFF and N are as above and
 - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Facility code assignments:
4. 000-400 Building/facility number
5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

2.8 BACNET DEVICES

- A. All BACnet Devices - controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) -Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
 1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
 6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

2.9 CONTROLLERS

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.
 1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
 2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
 3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
 4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
 - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
 - b. generate an alarm notification.
 6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
 7. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
 8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
 9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
 11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.

1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
3. Communication.
 - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
 - b. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.
6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
 3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
 4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
 5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
 - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
- a. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.
 - b. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
 - c. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.

- d. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
 - 1. Time, day.
 - 2. Commands such as on, off, auto.
 - 3. Time delays between successive commands.
 - 4. Manual overriding of each schedule.
 - 5) Allow operator intervention.
- e. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- f. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- g. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

2.10 SPECIAL CONTROLLERS - NOT USED**2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
- a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
- 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- e. Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
 - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of ± 2 to ± 5 percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
 - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
 - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
 - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
 - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
 - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.
- D. Water flow sensors:
 - 1. Type: Insertion vortex type with retractable probe assembly and 2 inch full port gate valve.
 - a. Pipe size: 3 to 24 inches.
 - b. Retractor: ASME threaded, non-rising stem type with hand wheel.
 - c. Mounting connection: 2 inch 150 PSI flange.
 - d. Sensor assembly: Design for expected water flow and pipe size.
 - e. Seal: Teflon (PTFE).
 - 2. Controller:
 - a. Integral to unit.
 - b. Locally display flow rate and total.
 - c. Output flow signal to BMCS: Digital pulse type.
 - 3. Performance:
 - a. Turndown: 20:1

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Response time: Adjustable from 1 to 100 seconds.
- c. Power: 24 volt DC
- 4. Install flow meters according to manufacturer's recommendations.
Where recommended by manufacturer because of mounting conditions, provide flow rectifier.
- E. Water Flow Sensors: shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
- 1. Performance characteristics:
 - a. Ambient conditions: -40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F), 5 to 100% humidity.
 - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0°C to 120°C (30°F to 250°F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
 - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
 - d. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
 - e. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
 - f. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per °C (°F) temperature change.
 - g. RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- h. Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.
- G. Flow switches:
 - 1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
 - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
 - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.
- H. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

2.12 CONTROL CABLES

- A. General:
 - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.
 - 2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
 - 3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
 - 4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
 - 5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts,

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.

6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 19.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
 1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00. Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished or brushed aluminum finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
 - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
 - b. Office Thermostat: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
 - c. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Freezestats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element. Freezestats shall be manually-reset.

2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
 1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
 - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 305 meter per minute (1000 fpm).
 - b. Duct mounted damper: 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).
 - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
 1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
 2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
 3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
 4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
 5. Flow characteristics:
 - a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
 - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
 - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
 6. Maximum pressure drop:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
 1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
 2. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
 - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.
 3. See drawings for required control operation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
 - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
 - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 4 Pascal (0.015" W.G.) at 1,000 meter per minute (3,000 FPM).
3. Electronics Panel:
 - a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
 - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
 - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
 - d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
 - 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
 - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
 - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -45°C to 70°C (-50°F to 160°F).
- 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
- e. All readings shall be in I.P. units.
4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than $\pm 2.0\%$ error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within $\pm 0.25\%$.
- C. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:
 1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
 2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.

3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

D. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of $\pm 10\%$. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

***** ALL NEW DEVICES, CONTROLS, EQUIPMENT, ETC. SHALL BE FULLY INTEGRATED WITH THE EXISTING CONTROLS SYSTEM *****

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.
3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

B. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring cabling shall be installed in conduits. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 19. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
 - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
 - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
 1. Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
 - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
 - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
 - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
 - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
 - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
 - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
 - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
 - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
- 4. Flow Switches:
 - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
 - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
 - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
 - 1. Ethernet:
 - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
 - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
 - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
 - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
 - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.
4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
 - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
 - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
 - c. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
 - d. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
 - e. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
 - f. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
 - g. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
 - h. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop

Building 1 HVAC Upgrade, Phase 2

VA244-13-C-0108

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data
points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.

----- END -----

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
 - 1. Chilled water, condenser water, heating hot water and drain piping.
 - 2. Extension of domestic water make-up piping.
 - 3. Glycol-water piping.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS: Pumps.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- G. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Refrigerant piping and refrigerants.
- H. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
 - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
 - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
 - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
 - 5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
 - 6. Valves of all types.
 - 7. Strainers.
 - 8. Flexible connectors for water service.
 - 9. Pipe alignment guides.
 - 10. Expansion joints.
 - 11. Expansion compensators.
 - 12. All specified hydronic system components.
 - 13. Water flow measuring devices.
 - 14. Gages.
 - 15. Thermometers and test wells.
 - 16. Electric heat tracing systems.
 - 17. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
 - 1. Heat Exchangers (Water to Water)
 - 2. Air separators.
 - 3. Expansion tanks.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
3. One complete set of drawings in electronic AutoCAD and pdf format.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
 - B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings B16.18-01 Cast
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings
 - B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Drainage
fittings
 - B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. /Fluid Controls Institute (ANSI/FCI):
 - 70-2-2006.....Control Valve Seat Leakage
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Class 150 and
300
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Class 125 and
250)
 - B16.5-2003.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
 - B16.9-07.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
 - B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
 - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure
Fittings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B16.24-06.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.39-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
- B16.42-06.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B31.1-08.....Power Piping
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
- A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A183-03 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216/A216M-08 Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-07 Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A307-07 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A536-84 (2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- A615/A615M-08 Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A 653M-08 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
- B32-08 Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B62-02 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-03 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B209-07 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C177-04 Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus
- C478-09 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C533-07 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
Insulation
- C552-07 Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- D3350-08 Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials
- C591-08 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- D1784-08 Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compound
- D1785-06 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241-05 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe
(SDR Series)
- F439-06 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80
- F477-08 Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook

I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):

EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association
Standards, Ninth Edition

J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
EndsSP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded EndsSP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared EndsSP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (NSF/ANSI):

14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related
Materials50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs
and other Recreational Water Facilities -
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,
products, equipment and systems for use at
recreational water facilities61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

1.6 SPARE PARTSA. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each
pipe size used at the facility.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

- A. Chilled Water, Condenser Water, Heating Hot Water, and Glycol-Water, and Vent Piping:
 - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn.
- B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up Piping: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.
- C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
 - 2. From terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.
- D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F441.
- E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
 - 1) Contractor's option: Convuluted, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
 1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
 2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
 3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Joints:
 1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING

A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.

B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.

C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.

B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.

C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.

D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.7 SCREWED JOINTS

A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.

B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.8 VALVES

A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.

B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2400 mm (8 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Shut-Off Valves

1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
 - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
 - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
 - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
 - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
 - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
 - 3) 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

a) 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves

1. Globe Valves

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150

lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150

lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150

lb.), 45 degree swing disc.

b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.

a. Body: MSS-SP 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.

b. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball style valve.
2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.
3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F), with stainless steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 2067 kPa (300 psig) service at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F), with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.
4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

2.9 WATER FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Minimum overall accuracy plus or minus three percent over a range of 70 to 110 percent of design flow. Select devices for not less than 110 percent of design flow rate.
- B. Venturi Type: Bronze, steel, or cast iron with bronze throat, with valved pressure sensing taps upstream and at the throat.
- C. Wafer Type Circuit Sensor: Cast iron wafer-type flow meter equipped with readout valves to facilitate the connecting of a differential pressure meter. Each readout valve shall be fitted with an integral

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

check valve designed to minimize system fluid loss during the monitoring process.

- D. Self-Averaging Annular Sensor Type: Brass or stainless steel metering tube, shutoff valves and quick-coupling pressure connections. Metering tube shall be rotatable so all sensing ports may be pointed down-stream when unit is not in use.
- E. Insertion Turbine Type Sensor: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- F. Flow Measuring Device Identification:
 - 1. Metal tag attached by chain to the device.
 - 2. Include meter or equipment number, manufacturer's name, meter model, flow rate factor and design flow rate in l/m (gpm).
- G. Portable Water Flow Indicating Meters:
 - 1. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter dial, forged brass body, beryllium-copper bellows, designed for 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - 2. Bleed and equalizing valves.
 - 3. Vent and drain hose and two 3000 mm (10 feet) lengths of hose with quick disconnect connections.
 - 4. Factory fabricated carrying case with hose compartment and a bound set of capacity curves showing flow rate versus pressure differential.
 - 5. Provide one portable meter for each range of differential pressure required for the installed flow devices.
- H. Permanently Mounted Water Flow Indicating Meters: Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, or 450 mm (18 inch) long scale, for 120 percent of design flow rate, direct reading in lps (gpm), with three valve manifold and two shut-off valves.

2.10 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type.
 - 1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations.
- B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE

A. Flanged Spool Connector:

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
 - a. Connector sizes 50 mm to 100 mm (2 inches to 4 inches), 1137 kPa (165psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
 - b. Connector sizes 125 mm to 300 mm (5 inches to 12 inches), 965 kPa (140 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
 4. Welded ends.
 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
 7. Integral external cover.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:

1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
4. Welded ends.
5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.

E. Expansion Compensators:

1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
3. Threaded ends.
4. External shroud.
5. Conform to standards of EJMA.

F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 2415 kPa (350 psig) maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to 75 mm (3 inch).

G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.13 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Air Purger: Cast iron or fabricated steel, 861 kPa (125 psig) water working pressure, for in-line installation.
- B. Tangential Air Separator: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, flanged tangential inlet and outlet connection, internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank, bottom blowdown connection. Provide Form No. U-1. If scheduled on the drawings, provide a removable stainless steel strainer element having 5 mm (3/16 inch) perforations and free area of not less than five times the cross-sectional area of connecting piping.
- C. Diaphragm Type Pre-Pressurized Expansion Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, welded steel shell, rust-proof coated, with a flexible elastomeric diaphragm suitable for a maximum operating temperature of 116 degrees C (240 degrees F). Provide Form No. U-1. Tank shall be equipped with system connection, drain connection, standard air fill valve and be factory pre-charged to a minimum of 83 kPa (12 psig).
- D. Closed Expansion (Compression) Tank: ASME Pressure Vessel Code construction for 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, steel, rust-proof coated. Provide gage glass, with protection guard, and angle valves with tapped openings for drain (bottom) and plugged vent (top). Provide Form No. U-1.
 - 1. Horizontal tank: Provide cradle supports and following accessories:
 - a. Air control tank fittings: Provide in each expansion tank to facilitate air transfer from air separator, or purger, into tank while restricting gravity circulation. Fitting shall include an integral or separate air vent tube, cut to length of about 2/3 of tank diameter, to allow venting air from the tank when establishing the initial water level in the tank.
 - b. Tank drainer-air charger: Shall incorporate a vent tube, cut to above 2/3 of tank diameter, and drain valve with hose connection draining and recharging with air.
 - 2. Vertical floor-mounted expansion tank: Provide gage glass, system or drain connection (bottom) and air charging (top) tappings. Provide

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

gate valve and necessary adapters for charging system. Tank support shall consist of floor mounted base ring with drain access opening or four angle iron legs with base plates.

- E. Pressure Reducing Valve (Water): Diaphragm or bellows operated, spring loaded type, with minimum adjustable range of 28 kPa (4 psig) above and below set point. Bronze, brass or iron body and bronze, brass or stainless steel trim, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F).
- F. Pressure Relief Valve: Bronze or iron body and bronze or stainless steel trim, with testing lever. Comply with ASME Code for Pressure Vessels, Section 8, and bear ASME stamp.
- G. Automatic Air Vent Valves: Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Air outlet shall be piped to the nearest floor drain.

2.14 WATER FILTERS AND POT CHEMICAL FEEDERS

- A. See section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, Article 2.2, CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS.

2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
 - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 100 kPa (30 inches Hg) to plus 700 kPa (100 psig).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

- A. Pete's Plug: 6 mm (1/4 inch) MPT by 75 mm (3 inches) long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:
 - 1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra-long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
 - 2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, -- 100 kPa (30 inches) Hg to 700 kPa (100 psig) range.
 - 3. 0 - 104 degrees C (220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.17 THERMOMETERS

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 150 mm (6 inch) brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 225 mm (9 inches), range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.
- E. Scale ranges:
 - 1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 0-38 degrees C (32-100 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: -1 - 116 degrees C (30-240 degrees F).

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.19 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
 - 1. Make-up water

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Chilled water and hot water piping at units and all other areas exposed to the weather.
3. Domestic water lines exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings. Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.
 1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wire at the ends of the circuits is not to be tied together.
 2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per foot of pipe.
- E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:
 1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
 2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
 3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
 4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.

- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Water treatment pot feeders and condenser water treatment systems.
 - 2. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the COR.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second), if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the COR.
 2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 1.8 m/S (6 feet per second). Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
 3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by
throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

3.7 WATER TREATMENT

- A. Install water treatment equipment and provide water treatment system piping.
- B. Close and fill system as soon as possible after final flushing to minimize corrosion.
- C. Charge systems with chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- D. Utilize this activity, by arrangement with the COR, for instructing VA operating personnel.

3.8 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING

- A. Install tracing as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

RORSECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Hydronic pumps for Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- G. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- H. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Design Criteria:
 - 1. Pumps design and manufacturer shall conform to Hydraulic Institute Standards.
 - 2. Pump sizes, capacities, pressures, operating characteristics and efficiency shall be as scheduled.
 - 3. Head-capacity curves shall slope up to maximum head at shut-off. Curves shall be relatively flat for closed systems. Select pumps near the midrange of the curve, so the design capacity falls to the left of the best efficiency point, to allow a cushion for the usual drift to the right in operation, without approaching the pump curve end point and possible cavitation and unstable operation. Select pumps for open systems so that required net positive suction head (NPSHR) does not exceed the net positive head available (NPSHA).
 - 4. Pump Driver: Furnish with pump. Size shall be non-overloading at any point on the head-capacity curve, including in a parallel or series pumping installation with one pump in operation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Provide all pumps with motors, impellers, drive assemblies, bearings, coupling guard and other accessories specified. Statically and dynamically balance all rotating parts.
6. Furnish each pump and motor with a nameplate giving the manufacturers name, serial number of pump, capacity in GPM and head in feet at design condition, horsepower, voltage, frequency, speed and full load current and motor efficiency.
7. Test all pumps before shipment. The manufacturer shall certify all pump ratings.
8. After completion of balancing, provide replacement of impellers or trim impellers to provide specified flow at actual pumping head, as installed.

C. Allowable Vibration Tolerance for Pump Units: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Pumps and accessories.
 2. Motors and drives.
 3. Variable speed motor controllers.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance and operating instructions, in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Characteristic Curves: Head-capacity, efficiency-capacity, brake horsepower-capacity, and NPSHR-capacity for each pump and for combined pumps in parallel or series service. Identify pump and show fluid pumped, specific gravity, pump speed and curves plotted from zero flow to maximum for the impeller being furnished and at least the maximum diameter impeller that can be used with the casing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only:
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - AISI 1045.....Cold Drawn Carbon Steel Bar, Type 1045
 - AISI 416.....Type 416 Stainless Steel

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B15.1-00(R2008)..... Safety Standard for Mechanical Power
Transmission Apparatus

ANSI B16.1-05.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,
Class 25, 125, 250 and 800

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A48-03 (2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or
Ounce Metal Castings

E. Maintenance and Operating Manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00,
General Requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Capacity: Liters per second (L/s) (Gallons per minute (GPM) of the fluid
pumped.

B. Head: Total dynamic head in kPa (feet) of the fluid pumped.

C. Flat head-capacity curve: Where the shutoff head is less than 1.16 times
the head at the best efficiency point.

1.7 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish one spare seal and casing gasket for each pump to the COR.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS, BRONZE FITTED

A. General:

1. Provide pumps that will operate continuously without overheating
bearings or motors at every condition of operation on the pump curve,
or produce noise audible outside the room or space in which
installed.

2. Provide pumps of size, type and capacity as indicated, complete with
electric motor and drive assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
Design pump casings for the indicated working pressure and factory
test at 1½ times the designed pressure.

3. Provide pumps of the same type, the product of a single manufacturer,
with pump parts of the same size and type interchangeable.

4. General Construction Requirements

a. Balance: Rotating parts, statically and dynamically.

b. Construction: To permit servicing without breaking piping or
motor connections.

c. Pump Motors: Provide high efficiency motors, inverter duty for
variable speed service. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT. Motors shall be Open Drip Proof and operate at 1750 rpm unless noted otherwise.
- d. Heating pumps shall be suitable for handling water to 225°F.
 - e. Provide coupling guards that meet ANSI B15.1, Section 8 and OSHA requirements.
 - f. Pump Connections: Flanged.
 - g. Pump shall be factory tested.
 - h. Performance: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
5. Variable Speed Pumps:
- a. The pumps shall be the type shown on the drawings and specified herein flex coupled to an open drip-proof motor.
 - b. Variable Speed Motor Controllers: Refer to Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS and to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC paragraph, Variable Speed Motor Controllers. Furnish controllers with pumps and motors.
 - c. Pump operation and speed control shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. In-Line Type, Base Mounted End Suction or Double Suction Type:
- 1. Casing and Bearing Housing: Close-grained cast iron, ASTM A48.
 - 2. Casing Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - 3. Suction and Discharge: Plain face flange, 850 kPa (125 psig), ANSI B16.1.
 - 4. Casing Vent: Manual brass cock at high point.
 - 5. Casing Drain and Gage Taps: 15 mm (1/2-inch) plugged connections minimum size.
 - 6. Impeller: Bronze, ASTM B62, enclosed type, keyed to shaft.
 - 7. Shaft: Steel, AISI Type 1045 or stainless steel.
 - 8. Shaft Seal: Manufacturer's standard mechanical type to suit pressure and temperature and fluid pumped.
 - 9. Shaft Sleeve: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - 10. Motor: Furnish with pump. Refer to Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
 - 11. Base Mounted Pumps:
 - a. Designed for disassembling for service or repair without disturbing the piping or removing the motor.
 - b. Impeller Wear Rings: Bronze.
 - c. Shaft Coupling: Non-lubricated steel flexible type or spacer type with coupling guard, ANSI B15.1, bolted to the baseplate.

- d. Bearings (Double-Suction pumps): Regreaseable ball or roller type. Provide lip seal and slinger outboard of each bearing.
 - e. Base: Cast iron or fabricated steel for common mounting to a concrete base.
12. Provide line sized shut-off valve and suction strainer, maintain manufacturer recommended straight pipe length on pump suction (with blow down valve). Contractor option: Provide suction diffuser as follows:
- a. Body: Cast iron with steel inlet vanes and combination diffuser-strainer-orifice cylinder with 5 mm (3/16-inch) diameter openings for pump protection. Provide taps for strainer blowdown and gage connections.
 - b. Provide adjustable foot support for suction piping.
 - c. Strainer free area: Not less than fivetimes the suction piping.
 - d. Provide disposable start-up strainer.

2.2 VERTICAL TURBINE PUMP - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for pump mounting and start-up. Access/Service space around pumps shall not be less than minimum space recommended by pumps manufacturer.
- B. Provide drains for bases and seals for base mounted pumps, piped to and discharging into floor drains.
- C. Coordinate location of thermometer and pressure gauges as per Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

3.2 START-UP

- A. Verify that the piping system has been flushed, cleaned and filled.
- B. Lubricate pumps before start-up.
- C. Prime the pump, vent all air from the casing and verify that the rotation is correct. To avoid damage to mechanical seals, never start or run the pump in dry condition.
- D. Verify that correct size heaters-motor over-load devices are installed for each pump controller unit.
- E. Field modifications to the bearings and or impeller (including trimming) are not permitted. If the pump does not meet the specified vibration tolerance send the pump back to the manufacturer for a replacement pump. All modifications to the pump shall be performed at the factory.

- F. Ensure the disposable strainer is free of debris prior to testing and balancing of the hydronic system.
- G. After several days of operation, replace the disposable start-up strainer with a regular strainer in the suction diffuser.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 22 13
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

B. Seismic restraints for piping: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

C. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

D. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

E. Water treatment for open and closed systems: Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

F. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS and SECTION 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.

G. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.

H. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
5. Valves of all types.
6. Strainers.
7. Pipe alignment guides.
8. Expansion joints.
9. Expansion compensators.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
 11. All specified steam system components.
 12. Gages.
 13. Thermometers and test wells.
 14. Electric heat tracing systems.
 15. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- C. Manufacturer's certified data report, Form No. U-1, for ASME pressure vessels:
1. Heat Exchangers (Steam-to-Hot Water).
 2. Flash tanks.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
 2. One set of reproducible drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
 - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
 - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
 - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
 - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
 - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with
Pipe Threads
 - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint
Pressure Fittings
 - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500
and 2500
- B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes
150, 250, and 300
- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping
- B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,
Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
- A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature
Service
- A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose
Piping
- A183-2003 Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216-2008 Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High
Temperature Service
- A285-01 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-
Intermediate-Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A516-2006 Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service
- A536-84(2004)e1 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008 Solder Metal
- B61-2008 Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- F439-06 Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

F441-02(2008) Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications

F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting
Industry, Inc.:

SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves

SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends
for General Service

SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving
Capacities of Safety Valves and Relief Valves

I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR
HVAC.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING

A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,
Seamless; Schedule 40.

B. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping:

1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM
B88, Type K, hard drawn.

2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn;
or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B
Seamless, Schedule 80.

C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,
Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
 - 1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
 - 2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
 - 3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
 - 4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
 - 5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
 - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
 - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
 - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING

- A. Solder Joint:
 - 1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

2.6 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
 - 1. Gate Valves:
 - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
 - 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
 - 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- E. Globe and Angle Valves:
 - 1. Globe Valves:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
2. Angle Valves
- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
 - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
 - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.
- F. Swing Check Valves
- 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
 - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
 - a Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
 - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

2.8 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements:
 1. Pressure Containment:
 - a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
 - b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-125 psig): Rated 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
 - c. Steam Service 869-1025 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1375 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (382 degrees F).
 - d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (310 degrees F).
 2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
 3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
 - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
 - 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
 - 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 340 kPa (50 psig).
 - 4. Welded ends.
 - 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 - 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
 - 7. Integral external cover.
- E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
 - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
 - 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
 - 4. Welded ends.
 - 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
 - 6. Threaded connection at bottom, 25 mm (one inch) minimum, for drain or drip point.
 - 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 1720 kPa (250 psig) and a temperature of 232 degrees C (450 degrees F). Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 6 mm (1/4 inch) to 150 mm (6 inch) inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to 750 mm (30 inches). Joints through 350 mm (14 inches) shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 400 mm (16 inches) through 760 mm (30 inches) shall be of one piece construction.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Material:

1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) to plus 274 degrees C (525 degrees F).

C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:

1. Low pressure leakage test: 41 kPa (6psig) saturated steam for 60 days.
2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 3445 kPa (500 psig) saturated steam.
3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 1.3 mm to 2.5 mm (0.05 inch to 0.1 inch) double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.

2.12 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves in PRV Stations:

1. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, external or internal steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
2. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems.
3. Pressure control shall be smooth and continuous with maximum drop of 10 percent. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valve(s).
4. Main valve and pilot valve shall have replaceable valve plug and seat of stainless steel, monel, or similar durable material.
 - a. Pressure rating for high pressure steam: Not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
 - b. Connections: Flanged for valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger; flanged or threaded ends for smaller valves.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Select pressure reducing valves to develop less than 85 dbA at 1500 mm (5 feet) elevation above adjacent floor, and 1500 mm (5 feet) distance in any direction. Inlet and outlet piping for steam pressure reducing valves shall be Schedule 80 minimum for required distance to achieve required levels or sound attenuators shall be applied.
- B. Safety Valves and Accessories: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, maximum accumulation 10 percent. Provide lifting lever. Provide drip pan elbow where shown.
- C. Steam PRV for Individual Equipment: Cast iron or bronze body, screwed or flanged ends, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure. Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, adjustable range, all parts renewable.
- D. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
 - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
 - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure.
Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy. rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
 5. Floats: Stainless steel.
 6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

F. Steam Humidifiers:

1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.
2. Steam separator: Stainless steel or cast iron.
3. Distribution manifold: Stainless steel, composed of dispersion pipe and surrounding steam jacket, manifold shall span the width of duct or air handler, and shall be multiple manifold type under any of the following conditions:
 - a. Duct section height exceeds 900 mm (36 inches).
 - b. Duct air velocity exceeds 5.1 m/s (1000 feet per minute).
 - b. If within 900 mm (3 feet) upstream of fan, damper or pre-filter.
 - d. If within 3000 mm (10 feet) upstream of after-filter.

G. Unfired clean steam generator

1. Provide a packaged factory assembled, pre-piped unfired steam generator consisting of stainless steel shell, stainless steel tube coil, stainless steel steam piping, valves and controls All stainless steel piping shall be type 304 factory-fabricated and provided as a part of the complete package.
2. Shell: Stainless steel ASME code construction with flanged piping connections. 345 kPa (50 psig) maximum WSP.
3. Tubes: Copper tubes suitable for 862 kPa (125 psig) working pressure.
4. Design: Heated fluid in shell and heating fluid (higher pressure steam) in tubes.
5. Each steam generator shall be furnished with the following accessories:
 - a. Resilient insulation.
 - b. Pilot operated modulating control valve with pressure controller.
 - c. Control pilot to maintain constant steam output.
 - d. Pressure relief valve.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- e. Vessel and tube side pressure gages.
 - f. Liquid level controller with brass feed water solenoid valve, in check valve and strainer.
 - g. Over-pressure limit system with auto-reset.
 - h. Factory packaging.
 - i. Dual F&T condensate traps.
 - j. Manual blow down valve.
 - k. Time based automatic blow down
 - l. Low water cut-off and high pressure cut-off.
 - m. Fully wired control box.
 - n. Automatic drain solenoid valve.
6. Provide solid state control module with LED backlit LCD display and LED pilot lights to indicate on-off, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. Control module shall allow the local adjustment of pressure limits on display screen. Control module shall have alarm light and alarm horn with built in alarm silence relay. Control module shall be supplied with dry contact closure outputs to indicate to building automation controls (BAC) the occurrence of power on, high pressure, low pressure, low water and water feed. The control module shall allow the BAC to turn the unfired steam generator on or off through a remote relay suitable for 24 VAC, 1 amp. The control module shall allow the BAC to remotely monitor the operating pressure. Control module shall be supplied with an on-off switch and shall be mounted in a NEMA 1 panel. All solenoids and limits shall be 24 VAC.
- H. Steam Exhaust Head: Cast iron, fitted with baffle plates, to trap and drain condensed water.

2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	0 to 689 kPa (100 psig).
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	0 to 1378 kPa (200 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS

A. Provide one each of the following test items to the COR:

1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

2.16 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEMS

- A. Systems shall meet requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Section 427.
- B. Provide tracing for outdoor piping subject to freezing temperatures (Below 38 degrees F) as follows:
 1. Steam piping exposed to weather.
 2. Steam condensate exposed to weather.
 3. Pumped condensate piping exposed to weather.
- C. Heat tracing shall be provided to the extent shown on the drawings (Floor Plans and Elevations). Heat tracing shall extend below grade to below the defined frost line.
- D. Heating Cable: Flexible, parallel circuit construction consisting of a continuous self-limiting resistance, conductive inner core material between two parallel copper bus wires, designed for cut-to-length at the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

job site and for wrapping around valves and complex fittings.

Self-regulation shall prevent overheating and burnouts even where the cable overlaps itself.

1. Provide end seals at ends of circuits. Wires at the ends of the circuits are not to be tied together.
2. Provide sufficient cable, as recommended by the manufacturer, to keep the pipe surface at 2.2 degrees C (36 degrees F) minimum during winter outdoor design temperature, but not less than the following:
 - a. 75 mm (3 inch) pipe and smaller with 25 mm (1 inch) thick insulation: 4 watts per foot of pipe.
 - b. 100 mm (4 inch) pipe and larger 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation: 8 watts per feet of pipe.

E. Electrical Heating Tracing Accessories:

1. Power supply connection fitting and stainless steel mounting brackets. Provide stainless steel worm gear clamp to fasten bracket to pipe.
2. 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide fiberglass reinforced pressure sensitive cloth tape to fasten cable to pipe at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals.
3. Pipe surface temperature control thermostat: Cast aluminum, NEMA 4 (watertight) enclosure, 13 mm (1/2 inch) NPT conduit hub, SPST switch rated 20 amps at 480 volts AC, with capillary and copper bulb sensor. Set thermostat to maintain pipe surface temperature at not less than 1.1 degrees C (34 degrees F).
4. Signs: Manufacturer's standard (NEC Code), stamped "ELECTRIC TRACED" located on the insulation jacket at 3000 mm (10 feet) intervals along the pipe on alternating sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
 - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

3.2 PIPE JOINTS

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.5 SEISMIC BRACING

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.6 LEAK TESTING

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the COR in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field refrigerant piping for direct expansion HVAC systems.
- B. Refrigerant piping shall be sized, selected, and designed either by the equipment manufacturer or in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The schematic piping diagram shall show all accessories such as, stop valves, level indicators, liquid receivers, oil separator, gauges, thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, moisture separators and driers to make a complete installation.
- C. Definitions:
 - 1. Refrigerating system: Combination of interconnected refrigerant-containing parts constituting one closed refrigeration circuit in which a refrigerant is circulated for the purpose of extracting heat.
 - a. Low side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to evaporator pressure.
 - b. High side means the parts of a refrigerating system subjected to condenser pressure.
 - 2. Brazed joint: A gas-tight joint obtained by the joining of metal parts with alloys which melt at temperatures higher than 449 degrees C (840 degrees F) but less than the melting temperatures of the joined parts.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- D. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

1.3 QUALITY

ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration. The application of this Code is intended to assure the safe design, construction, installation, operation, and inspection of every refrigerating system employing a fluid which normally is vaporized and liquefied in its refrigerating cycle.
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5: Refrigerant Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- D. Products shall comply with UL 207 "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, "Nonelectrical"; or UL 429 "Electrical Operated Valves."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete information for components noted, including valves and refrigerant piping accessories, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for components noted below:
 - a. Tubing and fittings
 - b. Valves
 - c. Strainers
 - d. Moisture-liquid indicators
 - e. Filter-driers
 - f. Flexible metal hose
 - g. Liquid-suction interchanges
 - h. Oil separators (when specified)
 - i. Gages
 - j. Pipe and equipment supports
 - k. Refrigerant and oil
 - l. Pipe/conduit roof penetration cover
 - m. Soldering and brazing materials
 - 2. Layout of refrigerant piping and accessories, including flow capacities, valves locations, and oil traps slopes of horizontal runs, floor/wall penetrations, and equipment connection details.
- C. Certification: Copies of certificates for welding procedure, performance qualification record and list of welders' names and symbols.
- D. Design Manual: Furnish two copies of design manual of refrigerant valves and accessories.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (ARI/AHRI):
- 495-1999 (R2002).....Standard for Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
 - 730-2005.....Flow Capacity Rating of Suction-Line Filters and Suction-Line Filter-Driers
 - 750-2007.....Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
 - 760-2007.....Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
- C. American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
- ANSI/ASHRAE 15-2007.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASHRAE 17-2008.....Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves (ANSI)
 - 63.1-95 (RA 01).....Method of Testing Liquid Line Refrigerant Driers (ANSI)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- ASME (ANSI)A13.1-2007...Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - Z535.1-2006.....Safety Color Code
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- ANSI/ASME B16.22-2001 (R2005)
 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B16.24-2006 Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500 (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B31.5-2006....Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components (ANSI)
 - ANSI/ASME B40.100-2005..Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
 - ANSI/ASME B40.200-2008..Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe FittingsB32-08
 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B88M-05.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water
Tube (Metric)

B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field
Service

G. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):

Brazing Handbook

A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Standard Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding

H. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)

Fed. Spec. GG

I. Underwriters Laboratories (U.L.):

U.L.207-2009.....Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components
and Accessories, Nonelectrical

U.L.429-99 (Rev.2006)...Standard for Electrically Operated Valves

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

A. Refrigerant Piping: For piping up to 100 mm (4 inch) use Copper
refrigerant tube, ASTM B280, cleaned, dehydrated and sealed, marked ACR
on hard temper straight lengths. Coils shall be tagged ASTM B280 by the
manufacturer. For piping over 100 mm (4 inch) use A53 Black SML steel.

B. Water and Drain Piping: Copper water tube, ASTM B88M, Type B or C (ASTM
B88, Type M or L). Optional drain piping material: Schedule 80 flame
retardant Polypropylene plastic.

C. Fittings, Valves and Accessories:

1. Copper fittings: Wrought copper fittings, ASME B16.22.

a. Brazed Joints, refrigerant tubing: Cadmium free, AWS A5.8/A5.8M,
45 percent silver brazing alloy, Class BAg-5.

b. Solder Joints, water and drain: 95-5 tin-antimony, ASTM B32
(95TA).

2. Steel fittings: ASTM wrought steel fittings.

a. Refrigerant piping - Welded Joints.

3. Flanges and flanged fittings: ASME B16.24.

4. Refrigeration Valves:

a. Stop Valves: Brass or bronze alloy, packless, or packed type with
gas tight cap, frost proof, back seating.

b. Pressure Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure
Vessel Code; UL listed. Forged brass with nonferrous, corrosion

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

resistant internal working parts of high strength, cast iron bodies conforming to ASTM A126, Grade B. Set valves in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15.

- c. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429, UL-listed, two-position, direct acting or pilot-operated, moisture and vapor-proof type of corrosion resisting materials, designed for intended service, and solder-end connections. Fitted with suitable NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location and normally open/closed holding coil.
 - d. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750. Brass body with stainless-steel or non-corrosive non ferrous internal parts, diaphragm and spring-loaded (direct-operated) type with sensing bulb and distributor having side connection for hot-gas bypass and external equalizer. Size and operating characteristics as recommended by manufacturer of evaporator and factory set for superheat requirements. Solder-end connections. Testing and rating in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 17.
 - e. Check Valves: Brass or bronze alloy with swing or lift type, with tight closing resilient seals for silent operation; designed for low pressure drop, and with solder-end connections. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body.
5. Strainers: Designed to permit removing screen without removing strainer from piping system, and provided with screens 80 to 100 mesh in liquid lines DN 25 (NPS 1) and smaller, 60 mesh in liquid lines larger than DN 25 (NPS 1), and 40 mesh in suction lines. Provide strainers in liquid line serving each thermostatic expansion valve, and in suction line serving each refrigerant compressor not equipped with integral strainer.
6. Refrigerant Moisture/Liquid Indicators: Double-ported type having heavy sight glasses sealed into forged bronze body and incorporating means of indicating refrigerant charge and moisture indication. Provide screwed brass seal caps.
7. Refrigerant Filter-Dryers: UL listed, angle or in-line type, as shown on drawings. Conform to ARI Standard 730 and ASHRAE Standard 63.1. Heavy gage steel shell protected with corrosion-resistant paint; perforated baffle plates to prevent desiccant bypass. Size as recommended by manufacturer for service and capacity of system with connection not less than the line size in which installed. Filter

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- driers with replaceable filters shall be furnished with one spare element of each type and size.
8. Flexible Metal Hose: Seamless bronze corrugated hose, covered with bronze wire braid, with standard copper tube ends. Provide in suction and discharge piping of each compressor.
 9. Water Piping Valves and Accessories: Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
 10. Oil Separators: Provide for condensing units, as shown. All welded steel construction with capacity to eliminate a minimum of 95 percent of the oil from the hot gas flowing through it. Provide manufacturer's published ratings for minimum and maximum refrigeration tonnage corresponding to this oil separating efficiency. Separator shall be equipped with a float valve to prevent return of the hot gas to crankcase, and shall have isolating stop valves so it can be opened and serviced without pumping out any other part of the system. ASME construction or UL listed.
 11. Receivers: Conform to AHRI 495, steel construction, equipped with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve and liquid level indicator.

2.2 GAGES

- A. Temperature Gages: Comply with ASME B40.200. Industrial-duty type and in required temperature range for service in which installed. Gages shall have Celsius scale in 1-degree (Fahrenheit scale in 2-degree) graduations and with black number on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1525 mm (5 feet) of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 1525 to 2135 mm (5 to 7 feet) above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gages shall be provided in thermal wells located 2135 mm (7 feet) above the finished floor.
- B. Vacuum and Pressure Gages: Comply with ASME B40.100 and provide with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gage shall be a minimum of 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) in diameter with a range from 0 kPa (0 psig) to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gage range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.
 1. Suction: 101 kPa (30 inches Hg) vacuum to 1723 kPa (gage) (250 psig).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Discharge: 0 to 3445 kPa (gage) (0 to 500 psig).

2.3 THERMOMETERS AND WELLS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

2.4 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.5 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING SYSTEM

A. Refer to specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING. Provide for freezer unit cooler drain piping.

2.6 REFRIGERANTS AND OIL

A. Provide EPA approved refrigerant and oil for proper system operation.

2.7 PIPE/CONDUIT ROOF PENETRATION COVER

- A. Prefabricated Roof Curb: Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) overall height, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.
- B. Penetration Cover: Galvanized sheet metal with flanged removable top. Provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber board insulation.
- C. Flashing Sleeves: Provide sheet metal sleeves for conduit and pipe penetrations of the penetration cover. Seal watertight penetrations.

2.8 PIPE INSULATION FOR DX HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

2.9 PIPE INSULATION FOR WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS AND LABORATORY REFRIGERATORS AND MORTUARY REFRIGERATORS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping and refrigerant containing parts in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 and ASME B31.5
 - 1. Install piping as short as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbow and fittings.
 - 2. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers to allow for service and inspection. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (1 inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Use pipe sleeves through

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- walls, floors, and ceilings, sized to permit installation of pipes with full thickness insulation.
3. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing.
 4. Use copper tubing in protective conduit when installed below ground.
 5. Install hangers and supports per ASME B31.5 and the refrigerant piping manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Joint Construction:
1. Brazed Joints: Comply with AWS "Brazing Handbook" and with filler materials complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
 - a. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
 - c. Swab fittings and valves with manufacturer's recommended cleaning fluid to remove oil and other compounds prior to installation.
 - d. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.
- C. Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly.
- D. Pipe relief valve discharge to outdoors for systems containing more than 45 kg (100 lbs) of refrigerant.
- E. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Seismic Bracing: Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINTS REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS, for bracing of piping in seismic areas.

3.2 PIPE AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Apply two coats of weather-resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer to insulation exposed to outdoor weather.

3.3 SIGNS AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each refrigerating system erected on the premises shall be provided with an easily legible permanent sign securely attached and easily accessible, indicating thereon the name and address of the installer, the kind and total number of pounds of refrigerant required in the system for normal operations, and the field test pressure applied.
- B. Systems containing more than 50 kg (110 lb) of refrigerant shall be provided with durable signs, in accordance with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI Z535.1, having letters not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in height designating:
 - 1. Valves and switches for controlling refrigerant flow, the ventilation and the refrigerant compressor(s).
 - 2. Signs on all exposed high pressure and low pressure piping installed outside the machinery room, with name of the refrigerant and the letters "HP" or "LP."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to initial operation examine and inspect piping system for conformance to plans and specifications and ASME B31.5. Correct equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or nonconformance with plans and specifications, and ANSI codes for pressure piping.

- A. After completion of piping installation and prior to initial operation, conduct test on piping system according to ASME B31.5. Furnish materials and equipment required for tests. Perform tests in the presence of COR. If the test fails, correct defects and perform the test again until it is satisfactorily done and all joints are proved tight.
 - 1. Every refrigerant-containing parts of the system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation.
 - 2. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively, except systems erected on the premises using non-toxic and non-flammable Group A1 refrigerants with copper tubing

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

not exceeding DN 18 (NPS 5/8). This may be tested by means of the refrigerant charged into the system at the saturated vapor pressure of the refrigerant at 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) minimum.

- B. Test Medium: A suitable dry gas such as nitrogen or shall be used for pressure testing. The means used to build up test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or pressure-reducing device with a pressure-relief device and a gage on the outlet side. The pressure relief device shall be set above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

3.5 SYSTEM TEST AND CHARGING

- A. System Test and Charging: As recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1. Connect a drum of refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 70 kPa (10 psi) gage. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.
2. Connect a drum of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Test entire system again for leaks.
3. Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in mPa (microns). Pull the system down to 665 mPa (500 microns) 665 mPa (2245.6 inches of mercury at 60 degrees F) and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 25 00
HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
 - 1. Cleaning compounds.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.
 - 3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems.
 - 4. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 6 hours.
- C. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, as stated in paragraph 1.3.B, sample taking and testing, and review with VA

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

personnel, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

- D. Log Forms: Provide one year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.
- E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
 - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.
 - 2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
 - 4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules
40 and 80

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Alkaline phosphate or non-phosphate detergent/surfactant/specific to remove organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances, with or without inhibitor, suitable for system wetted metals without deleterious effects.
- B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) and 52 degrees C (125 degrees Fahrenheit) respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.
- D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type, complete with necessary shut off valves, drain and air release valves, and system connections, for introducing chemicals into system, cast iron or steel tank with funnel or large opening on top for easy chemical addition. Feeders shall be 18.9 L (five gallon) minimum capacity at 860 kPa (125 psig) minimum working pressure.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

E. Side stream Water Filter for Closed Loop Systems: Stainless steel housing, and polypropylene filter media with stainless steel core. Filter media shall be compatible with antifreeze and water treatment chemicals used in the system. Replaceable filter cartridges for sediment removal service with minimum 20 micrometer particulate at 98 percent efficiency for approximately five (5) percent of system design flow rate. Filter cartridge shall have a maximum pressure drop of 13.8 kPa (2 psig) at design flow rate when clean, and maximum pressure drop of 172 kPa (25 psig) when dirty. A constant flow rate valve shall be provided in the piping to the filter. Inlet and outlet pressure gauges shall be provided to monitor filter condition.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR OPEN LOOP SYSTEM(S)

A. General: Provide the following:

1. A factory-fabricated and tested packaged, self-contained, chemical feed/blow-down monitoring, controlling and alarming system, containing all except specified or indicated remote components, and requiring only terminal sample stream and chemical piping/tubing connections, remote component electrical connection and power supply.
2. System shall be suitable for a broad spectrum make-up water supply and chemical treatment program. Components, except those specified or indicated otherwise, shall be housed in one or more joined or divided steel enclosures.

B. System Functions:

1. Automatically maintain a predetermined, selectable, total dissolved solids concentration through a continuously monitoring conductivity controller, maintain a predetermined, selectable, scale/corrosion inhibitor and dispersant residual, through a continuously make-up monitoring meter/counter/timer and inhibitor/dispersant ratio controller; achieve a predetermined, selectable, peak concentration of one or two microbiocides as needed on an alternating basis, through a programmable timer controller. De-energize controller or stagger feed chemicals that would degrade or could be incompatible if fed simultaneously.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Automatically maintain a predetermined, selectable, pH level through a continuously monitoring pH controller. For systems with make up water alkalinity in excess of 125 PPM or hardness above 300 PPM, provide acid feed limit timer and audible/visual alarm actuated on low pH.

C. Main control panel and accessories:

1. Housed in a NEMA Type 4X enclosure:
 - a. Hinged key lock door with viewing window.
 - b. Hard wire connected to power source.
 - c. Provide minimum of three (3) 115V, 1 Ph, 60 Hz receptacles located on enclosure for electrical connection and control of chemical pumps.
 - d. Prewired for ease of installation.
2. Provide an external combination mounted flow switch with transparent sight tube.
 - a. Disable control outputs upon loss of water flow to prevent chemical feeding.
 - b. Provide complete with 3/4 IN connections and combination conductivity and temperature electrode.
3. Keypad or remote control: Access all measurements and set points through chemical resistant key pad or remote.
 - a. Security code to prevent unauthorized access.
4. Utilize microprocessor technology.
5. Menu driver programs.
6. Liquid crystal display (LCD).
7. Provide temperature corrected measurements by reading water temperature and adjusting conductivity values according to known temperature curve.
 - a. Range: 0-100 degC (32-212 degF) with an adjustable high alarm.
8. Provide real-time clock.
9. Conductivity monitor:
 - a. Provide linear measurements of full range.
 - b. Provide two scales for selection of high and low in field to assure accurate measurements.
 - c. Provide increments of 1 microohm/cm with adjustable hysteresis.
 - d. Provide bleed-off control in following manner:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) Standard operation-controller actuates a bleed off solenoid valve when dissolved solids level is exceeded by trip point.
 - 2) Provide an adjustable bleed limit timer to prevent excessive bleed off.
 - 3) An alarm contact shall close when timer has timed out.
10. Biocide operation:
 - a. Provide a programmable 28 day biocide timer for accurate addition of algaecide.
 - b. Provide a secondary bleed off timer to lower conductivity in system prior to biocide feed.
 - c. Lock out cooling water bleed-off during biocide feed period.
11. Chemical feed control: Provide three timers that are capable of operating in one of following field programmable modes.
 - a. Counter-timer-chemical feed proportioned to make-up water rate.
 - 1) Controller shall send low voltage signal to a contacting head water meter.
 - 2) Low voltage signal will ensure long contact life.
 - 3) Water meter shall read in gallons.
12. Alarms:
 - a. Provide alarm LEDs with silence button for high and low conductivity, 10-60 minute bleed-off, chemical feed limit timers, and chemical drum level. Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition to Building Control System specified under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
13. Controller operating data history:
 - a. Retain in memory all operating data for following parameters:
 - 1) Standard memory shall allow acquisition and storage of all analog inputs for a one-week period.
 - 2) A three (3) hour minimum, maximum average of all conditions shall be stored for a one-week period.
 - 3) A minute-by-minute account of operating conditions shall be available for latest three-hour period.
14. Electrode: Combination temperature and conductivity type.
 - a. Quick disconnect.
 - b. Supplied in flow switch assembly.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

15. Ph monitor:
 - a. Sensor for monitoring purposes only.
 - b. Acid shall not be used to control pH.
16. Remote communication: Provide open protocol BACnet/IP interface to perform the following functions:
 - a. Access Real-time system values.
 - b. Change operating parameters.
 - c. Controller diagnostics.
 - d. Obtain history files.
 - e. Alarm condition notification.
- D. Impulse water meter:
 1. General:
 - a. Measure in gallons.
 - b. Sized to meter peak make up rates.
 - c. Equipped with an electrical contacting register.
 - d. Totalize flow at main control panel.
- E. Provide CPVC injection nozzles, ASTM F441 with corporation stop to inject chemical into main circulating water line.
 1. Pressure rating: 700kPa (100 PSI)
 2. Size: DN20 (3/4 IN) NPT.
 3. Quantity: Three (3).
- F. Provide chemical feed pumps operated by a 115V, 60 cycle, single PH motor.
 1. Provide separate stroke and stroke frequency setting capabilities.
 2. Positive displacement type pump
 - a. Provide with anti-siphon/pressure relief valve installed on pump head which provides anti-siphon protection and aids in priming under pressure.
 - b. Capacity: As determined by Water Treatment Vendor.
 - c. Complete with discharge check valves, foot valves, polyethylene suction and discharge tubing.
 3. Quantity: Provide one pump for each chemical provided.
- G. Bleed-off piping assembly:
 1. Inlet shut-off valve.
 2. Wye strainer.
 3. Strainer blowdown valve.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Throttling valve.
 5. Brass solenoid valve compatible with main control panel.
 6. Assembly shall be sized by Water Treatment Vendor.
- H. Secondary containment spill pallets for chemical drums:
1. Material: Polyethylene.
 2. Capacity: 250 L (66 GAL) each.
 3. Dimensions each: DN135 (53 IN) length x DN74 (29 IN) wide X DN43 (17 IN) high.
 4. Provide each pallet with grating and drain plug.
 5. Provide one portable loading ramp.
 6. Quantity: Two (2).
- I. Provide liquid level switch assemblies with a CPVC bung hole adapter, ASTM F441, to mount directly into 200 L (55 GAL) chemical drum bung hole.
1. Interface with main control panel.
 2. Quantity: Three (3).
- J. Corrosion monitor rack:
1. Materials: Corrosion resistant.
 2. Construction: ASME specifications.
 3. Number of coupons: four (4).
 4. Coupon holders: quick disconnect type.
- K. Provide test kits for monitoring inhibitor levels, total dissolved solids, chlorides, alkalinity and closed system inhibitors.
- L. Provide one (1) year's supply of chemical treatment including quantity of chemicals necessary to chemically treat system to control scale, corrosion and biological fouling. Provide water treatment products that perform the following:
1. Inhibitor to protect against corrosion and scale formation.
 2. Two liquid biocides for prevention of slime, bacteria and algae.
 3. Chromate based chemical are unacceptable.
 4. Water treatment chemicals to remain stable throughout operating temperature range.
 5. Are compatible with pump seals and other elements in the systems.
- M. Chemicals: provide sufficient chemicals for start-up and testing and twelve months operation from date of project acceptance.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Scale/corrosion inhibitor: Provide a concentrated liquid organic corrosion/scale/ fouling inhibiting formation without phosphates, chromates, zinc and other materials in excess of allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
 2. Dispersant: Provide a concentrated liquid organic/polyelectrolyte formulation. Feed automatically. Maintain residual as determined by water treatment laboratory.
 3. pH Control: Depending upon local water conditions, provide 60 or 66 degree Baume technical grade, concentrated sulfuric acid for acidic treatment or sodium hydroxide (NaOH) for basic treatment to maintain pH in the range of 7.0 to 8.0 automatically. Provide one initial 47 L (12.5 gallon) carboy of acid or base and one spare carboy of acid or base, if required.
 4. Microbiocides: Provide two different, one oxidizing and one non-oxidizing, concentrated algaecide-biocide formations containing no heavy metals and which are effective at maximum encountered pH. Alternate solutions as needed to effectuate selective kill without build-up of immunity. Period treatment with a chlorine releasing agent is permissible within allowable, local, effluent limits. Feed automatically. Develop peak concentration and maintain for minimum period as determined by water treatment laboratory.
 5. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- N. Water Analysis: Confirm raw water analysis or provide analysis if none is furnished:
- Description Year (Avg.)
- Silica (SiO₂) _____
- Iron & Aluminum _____
- Calcium (Ca) _____
- Magnesium (Mg) _____
- Sodium (Na) & Potassium (K) _____
- Carbonate (CO₃) _____
- Bicarbonate (HCO₃) _____
- Sulfate (SO₄) _____
- Chloride (Cl) _____
- Nitrate (NO₃) _____

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Turbidity _____

pH _____

Residual Chlorine _____

Total Alkalinity _____

Non Carbonate Hardness _____

Total Hardness _____

Dissolved Solids _____

O. Conduct performance test to prove capacity and performance of treatment system.

1. Raw water total hardness, PPM

2. Concentration cycles

3. Raw water, pH

4. System water, pH

5. Chemical solution used

6. Acid solution used

7. Quantity of chemical solution injected into system per cycle

8. Quantity of acid injected into system per cycle

9. Make up water required

10. Waste to drain requirement

P. Centrifugal Solid Separator:

1. Material: The separator shall be fabricated of carbon steel with shell material and head material of 0.135 inch wall or heavier. Maximum operating pressure shall be 10.3 bar (150 psi), unless specified otherwise.

2. Finish: Paint coating shall be acrylic urethane, spray-on, and royal blue.

3. Performance: The removal of solids from a pumped/pressurized liquid system shall be accomplished with a centrifugal-action vortex separator. Solids removal efficiency is principally predicated on the difference in specific gravity between the solids and the liquid. Single pass test performance shall be less than 95% removal of solids 74 microns and larger. Pressure loss shall be between 0.3 - 0.8 Bar (5-12 psi).

4. Purging: Evacuation of separated solids shall be accomplished automatically, employing a timer-activated motorized ball valve. Straight-through valve design, with bronze valve body and stainless

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

steel ball in a Teflon seat. NEMA 4 housing for indoor and outdoor installation. Valve size: 50 mm (2").

5. Provide a differential pressure sensor interface with DDC system.

Q. Chemical Treatment System Piping and Valves

1. Schedule 80 CPVC and fittings. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise shown.
2. Ball Valves: CPVC type.

2.4 GLYCOL-WATER SYSTEM

- A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.
- B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 40 percent for chilled water system.
- C. Glycol-Water Make-up System:
 1. Glycol-Water storage tank: Self supporting polyethylene, minimum 90 mil thickness, with removable cover or black steel with 90 mil polyethylene insert. Capacity shall be 213 L (55 gallons), with approximate diameter of 584 mm (23 inches) and height of 914 mm (36 inches). Reinforced threaded pipe connections shall be provided for all connections. Provide identification for tank showing name of the contents.
 2. Glycol-Water make-up pump: Bronze fitted, self-priming, high head type suitable for pumping a 33 percent to 50 percent glycol-water solution in intermittent service. The pump shall be provided with a mechanical shaft seal and be flange connected to a 1750 rpm NEMA type C motor. The pump capacity shall be 11 L/m (3 gpm), 345 kPa (50 psig) discharge pressure with a suction lift capability of 127 mm (5 inches) of mercury, with a (1/3 horsepower) drip-proof motor. The pump may be a "gear-within-a-gear" positive displacement type with built-in relief valve set for 296 kPa (43 psig), or the pump may be a regenerative turbine type providing self-priming with built-in or external relief valve set for design head of the pump.
 3. Back pressure regulating valve: Spring loaded, diaphragm actuated type with bronze or steel body, stainless steel trim with capacity

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

to relieve 100 percent of pump flow with an allowable rise in the regulated pressure of 69 kPa (10 psig) above the set point. Set point shall be 103 kPa (15 psig) above system PRV setting.

4. Low water level control: Steel or plastic float housing, stainless steel or plastic float, positive snap-acting SPST switch mechanism, rated 10 amps-120 volt AC, in General Purpose (NEMA 1) enclosure. The control shall be rated for pressures to 1034 kPa (150 psig) and make alarm circuit on low water level. The alarm circuit shall be wired to an alarm light on the nearest local Temperature Control panel (LTCP). Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition at the Building Control System specified under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.
- B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:
 1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
 2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
 3. Provide piping for the flow assembly piping to the main control panel and accessories.
 - a. The inlet piping shall connect to the discharge side of the circulating water pump.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Provide inlet Y-strainer and ball valves to isolate and service main control panel and accessories.
- 4. Provide piping for corrosion monitor rack per manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide ball valves to isolate and service rack.
- 5. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.
- E. Do not valve in or operate system pumps until after system has been cleaned.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.
- G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.
- I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
 - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
 - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
 - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- C. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- E. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- F. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- G. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- H. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- I. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- J. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- K. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

L. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

M. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts:
 - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access doors.
 - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
 - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
 - b. Sealants and gaskets.
 - c. Access sections.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
 - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
 - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
 - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
8. Flexible connections.
9. Instrument test fittings.
10. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
11. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11
- Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA):

2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and
Flexible

1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06Standard for Smoke Dampers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints may be used.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:
- B. Duct Pressure Classification:
 - 0 to 50 mm (2 inch)
 - > 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inch to 3 inch)
 - > 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inch to 4 inch)Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.
- C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal
- D. Provide a welded stainless steel duct section for housing the duct-mounted terminal humidifiers. Ductwork shall be at least 3 feet long on the upstream side and 6 feet long on the downstream side. Slope the ductwork against the direction of airflow and provide drain connections.
- E. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
 - 2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
 - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
 - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13.

Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the COR.

- F. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- G. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- H. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

2.3 DUCT LINER - NOT USED

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
 4. For cleaning operating room supply air duct and kitchen hood exhaust duct, locate access doors at 6 m (20 feet) intervals and at each change in duct direction.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.
 1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
 2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 1-1/2 hour rating, 70 degrees C (165 degrees F) fusible line, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.
- B. Fire dampers in wet air exhaust shall be of stainless steel construction, all others may be galvanized steel.
- C. Minimum requirements for fire dampers:
 - 1. The damper frame may be of design and length as to function as the mounting sleeve, thus eliminating the need for a separate sleeve, as allowed by UL 555. Otherwise provide sleeves and mounting angles, minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage), required to provide installation equivalent to the damper manufacturer's UL test installation.
 - 2. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions conforming to UL rating test.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Maximum air velocity, through free area of open damper, and pressure loss: Low pressure and medium pressure duct (supply, return, exhaust, outside air): 450 m/min (1500 fpm). Maximum static pressure loss: 32 Pa (0.13 inch W.G.).
- B. Maximum air leakage, closed damper: 0.32 cubic meters /min/square meter (4.0 CFM per square foot) at 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) differential pressure.
- C. Minimum requirements for dampers:
 - 1. Shall comply with requirements of Table 6-1 of UL 555S, except for the Fire Endurance and Hose Stream Test.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized steel channel with side, top and bottom stops or seals.
 - 3. Blades: Galvanized steel, parallel type preferably, 300 mm (12 inch) maximum width, edges sealed with neoprene, rubber or felt, if required to meet minimum leakage. Airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop are preferred for duct mounted dampers.
 - 4. Shafts: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Bearings: Nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
 - 6. Hardware: Zinc plated.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

7. Operation: Automatic open/close. No smoke damper that requires manual reset or link replacement after actuation is acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.

- D. Motor operator (actuator): Provide pneumatic or electric as required by the automatic control system, externally mounted on stand-offs to allow complete insulation coverage.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

2.8 FIRE DOORS

- A. Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 71 degrees C (165 degrees F) fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.

- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

2.11 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS - NOT USED

2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS

- A. Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, 48 kg/cubic meter (3 pound/cubic feet) density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.14 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK

- A. Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

2.15 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Thermometer Supports:

1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

2.16 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

2.18 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV) - NOT USED

2.19 LEAD COVERED DUCT - NOT USED

2.20 ELECTROSTATIC SHIELDING - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the COR. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the COR.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the COR on ductwork constructed to the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 500 Pa (2" WG) duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the COR and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the COR and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the COR.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY

- A. Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 90 mph.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 34 00
HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- K. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
 - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
 - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
 - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
 - 1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
 - 2. Fans for general purpose fume hoods, or chemical hoods, and radioisotope hoods shall be constructed of materials compatible with the chemicals being transported in the air through the fan.
- I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
 - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
 - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
 - 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
 - 4. Power roof and wall ventilators.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
- 99-86.....Standards Handbook
 - 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
 - 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
 - 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of
Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus
 - D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
 - D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test
 - G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-
Metallic Materials
 - G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic
Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
- 37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food
Service Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

- A. Refer to specification Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
 - 1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.
 - 2. SWS1 fans: Arrangement 1, 3, 9 or 10.
- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
 - 1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 12.5 mm (1/2 inches) wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
 - 2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
 - 3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
 - 4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
 - 5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
 - 6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.
- E. Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters 300 mm (12 inches) and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 300 mm (12 inches) and housings may be cast iron.

2.3 POWER ROOF VENTILATOR

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Type: Centrifugal fan, backward inclined blades. Provide down-blast or up-blast type as indicated.
- C. Construction: Steel or aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing, aluminum bird screen on discharge, UL approved safety disconnect switch, conduit for wiring, vibration isolators for wheel, motor and drive assembly. Provide self-acting back draft damper.
- D. Motor and Drive: Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Bearings shall be pillow block ball type with a minimum L-50 life of 200,000 hours. Motor shall be located out of air stream.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curb: As specified in paragraph 2.3 of this section.
- F. Up-blast Type: Top discharge exhauster, motor out of air stream.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.4 POWER WALL VENTILATOR - NOT USED

2.5 PACKAGED HOOD MAKE-UP AIR UNITS - NOT USED

2.6 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN) - NOT USED

2.7 PROPELLER FANS - NOT USED

2.8 VANE AXIAL FANS - NOT USED

2.9 AIR CURTAIN UNITS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air terminal units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and Cooling Coils pressure ratings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
 - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the COR. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Compliance with specified standards.

E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98
incorporated into standard posted 15th December
2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame
Construction and Manufactured Housing

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Coils:

1. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.
2. Water Heating Coils:
 - a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 2070 kPa (300 PSI).
 - b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
 - c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
 - d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 315 fins per meter (8 fins per inch).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
 - f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.032 Liters/second (0.5 GPM).
 - g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
 - h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.
- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.
- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 566 Liters/second (1,200 CFM).
- C. Sound Power Levels:
Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment).
- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 0.85 mm (22 Gauge). Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.
1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 13 mm (1/2 IN) thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu. ft., secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material.
2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
 3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 750 Pa (3 inch WG), with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
 4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 1 kPa (4 inch WG).
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

2.3 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV) - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
 - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
 - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4th Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts
and Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRAVITY INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS (ROOF MOUNTED) - NOT USED

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

Refer to Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section
23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

A. Materials:

1. Steel or aluminum. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.

B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.

C. Air Supply Outlets:

1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.
 - b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
 - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
 2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
 4. Grid Core Type: 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) core with 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) margin.
 5. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
 - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
 - b. Grille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.

2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE - NOT USED**2.5 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE - NOT USED****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by COR. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

3.2 INTAKE/ EXHAUST HOODS EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY - NOT USED

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

A. Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 40 00
HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
 - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to COR, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
 - 2. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.

- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Extended surface filters.
 - 2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
 - 3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
 - 4. Magnehelic gages.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
 - 52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

900;Revision 15 July 2009 Test Performance of Air Filter Units

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the COR.
- B. The COR will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	50 mm (2-inch) Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	150 mm (6-inch) or 300 mm (12-inch) Rigid Cartridge

D. HEPA Filters

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X-Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.
- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 80 degrees C (176 degrees F). The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.
- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) - NOT USED

2.6 HEPA FILTERS HIGH CAPACITY V-BANK HIGH CAPACITY FILTERS (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION) - NOT USED

2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES - NOT USED

2.8 ACTIVATED CARBON PLEATED PANEL FILTERS - NOT USED

2.9 ACTIVATED CARBON EXTENDED SURFACE, HIGH EFFICIENCY GAS PHASE FILTERS - NOT USED

2.10 CHEMICAL MEDIA GAS-PHASE AIR CLEANING CASSETTES - HEAVY DUTY (HD) CASSETTE, MEDIUM DUTY (MD) CASSETTE, CLEANROOM GRADE (CG) CASSETTE - NOT USED

2.11 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage). Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

2.12 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

2.13 FILTER RETURN GRILLES - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the COR.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 74 13
PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, RTU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and duct insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and valves.
- F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements.
- G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return and exhaust fans.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- I. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air filters and filters' efficiency.
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows.
- L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Types of motors.
- M. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS: Types of motor starters.
- N. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- O. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
 - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
 - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
 2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
 3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
 - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
 - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
 4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for RTUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, humidifiers, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings, blender sections, and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, diffusion plates, flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil, etc.) and rigging points.
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only, will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; if the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of RTUs at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for RTU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
 - 1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
 - 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
 - 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
 - 4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 - 260-01.....Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and
Conditioning Equipment
 - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and
Air-Cooling Coils

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

430-09.....Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units
AHRI-DCAACP.....Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning
Products

C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):

210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):

9-90 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

51-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A653/653M-02.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process

B117-07a.....Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing
Material)

D1654-08.....Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

D1735-08.....Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog
Apparatus

D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by
Tape Test

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):

9-90.....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings

H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

DOD-P-21035A-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems, 2009

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

J. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General:

1. Roof top units (RTU) shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units may be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.
2. The contractor and the RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for ensuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. RTUs shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The RTU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.

5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.
7. Corrosion Protection:
 - a. Coil Treatment: Epoxy Immersion Coating-Electrically Deposited:

The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil.

Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

 - 1) Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
 - 2) Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
 - 3) Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
 - 4) Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
 - 5) Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
 - b. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major RTU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap.
2. RTUs shall be completely self-supporting for installation on roof curb or steel support pedestals.
3. The RTU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.

C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):

1. General: RTU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. Construction shall be such that removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casing finished shall meet salt-spray test as specified in paragraph 2.1.C.10. All casing and panel sections shall be tightly butted and gasketed. No gaps of double wall construction will be allowed where panels bolt to air handling unit structural member. Structural members, not covered by the double wall panels, shall have equivalent insulated double wall construction.
2. Double wall galvanized steel panels, minimum 51 mm (2 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer skin and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid or perforated inner skin to limit wall, roof and floor deflection to not exceed an $L/240$ ratio when the unit casing is pressurized to $(\pm 1245 \text{ Pa } (\pm 5 \text{ in. w.g.}))$. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height. Total housing leakage shall not exceed 1% of rated cfm when the unit casing is pressurized to $\pm 5 \text{ in. w.g. } (\pm 1245 \text{ Pa})$. The outer (skin) and inner panels shall be solid.
3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Insulation: Insulation shall be injected CFC free polyurethane foam encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 50 mm (2 inch) thick, and 48 kg/m³ (3.0 lb/ft³) density with a total thermal resistance (R-value) of approximately 2.3 m.K/W (13.0 hr-ft² °F/BTU). Units with less than 50 mm (2 inch) of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. Also, refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Table 2.1.C.4

Outer Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Inner Panel	0.8 mm (22 Gage) Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	50 mm (2 inch) Minimum
Density	48 kg/m ³ (3.0 lb/ft ³) Minimum
Total R Value	2.3 m ² .K/W (13.0 ft ² .°F.hr/Btu) Minimum

5. The thickness of insulation, mode of application, and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU.
6. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
7. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 600 mm (24 inches) wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 1850 mm (6 feet). Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, coil section shall include a minimum 150 mm x

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

150 mm (6 inch x 6 inch) double thickness, with air space between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.

- a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 45 kg (100 pound) weight hung on latch side of door.
 - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside. Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage).
 - c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
8. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
 9. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.
 10. Casing finished shall meet ASTM B117, 500-hour salt spray test, using 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no sign of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8-inch on either side of scratch mark.
- D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 488 kg/square meter (100 pounds per square foot)

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.

- E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 43 mm (1.7 inches) and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, Type 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Housed Centrifugal Fan Sections:

1. Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, double width, double inlet centrifugal, air foil or backward inclined or forward curved type as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B (10) life of not less than 40,000 hours and an L(50) average fatigue life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.005 m/s (0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).

G. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Housed Centrifugal Fans):

1. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications on AHUs where this type of drive is indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
2. Fan drive and belts shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment to be made by the Contractor after installation. Drive and belts shall be as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide additional drive(s) if required during balancing, to achieve desired airflow.

- H. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter (5 cfm per square foot) at 250 Pa (1 inch water gage) and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter (9 cfm per square foot) at 995 Pa (4 inches water gage). Electronic damper operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- I. Blenders: Construction of the blender section shall be of welded aluminum 2 mm (0.081 inch) thick framing and turbulators. The mixer shall have no moving parts and shall contain a primary set of directional changing vanes, a secondary set of turbulator vanes, and a cone design for mixing of air streams. Certify blender performance to achieve no more than a 5°F variation across the cross section of the AHU measured 12 inches downstream of the blender over a face velocity range of 1-4 m/s (200-800 FPM).
- J. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
 - 1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the RTU. The RTU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The RTU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for RTU testing.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the RTU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- K. Diffuser Section: Furnish a diffuser segment with perforated diffuser plate immediately downstream of supply fan to assure uniform distribution of leaving air across the face of the downstream after-filters to create uniform velocity profiles across the entire opening. Bolt or weld diffuser plate to a sturdy steel support frame so that it remains rigid. Manufacturer shall include any diffuser section pressure

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

loss in excess of diffuser plate and this value shall be included in unspecified internal losses when selecting fan.

- L. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.
 - 1. Water Coils.
 - 2. Integral Face and Bypass Steam Coils: Provide integral vertical face and bypass dampers. Electric damper operators shall be furnished and mounted by the RTU manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
 - 3. Steam Distributing Tube Coils
- M. Humidifier: When included in design, coordinate the humidification requirements with section 23 84 13 Humidifiers. Provide humidification section with stainless steel drain pan of adequate length to allow complete absorption of water vapor. Provide stainless steel dispersion panel or distributors as indicated, with stainless steel supports and hardware.
- N. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
- O. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
 - 1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 300mm (12 inch) wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
 - 2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.
- B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air-handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Install seismic restraints for roof top units. Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C_L) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and RTU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

3.2 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 81 00
DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies self-contained air conditioners.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
 - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.
 - 4. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly the separated assemblies are to be designed to be used together and the requirements of rating are based upon use of matched assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for different types of vibration isolators and noise ratings in the occupied areas.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements for piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING: Requirements for refrigerant pipes and fittings.
- F. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- G. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Requirements for air handling units using chilled water and hot water coils.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

H. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Requirements for air filtration.

I. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

J. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing and adjusting air balance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES

B. Manufacturer's literature and data:

1. Sufficient information, including capacities, pressure drops and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:

a. Unitary air conditioners:

1) Self-contained units

2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.

3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.

4. Mounting and flashing of the roof curb to the roofing structure with coordinating requirements for the roof membrane system.

C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.

D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).

E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to COR three weeks prior to final inspection.

F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air
(3000-300,000 Btu)

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):

MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces

D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning
and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment

270-08.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment

310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners
and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)

340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial
Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement
Condensing Units

E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):

210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for
Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)

410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and
Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S12.51-02(R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels
of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure -
Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same
as ISO 3741:1999)

G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):

2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment

15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)

H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)
Apparatus

I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)

ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008).Industrial Controls and Systems: General
Requirements

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL

- A. Applicable ARI Standards:
1. Cooling Capacity 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h) and More: AHRI 340/ 360.
 2. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240.
- Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.
- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

2.2 SELF-CONTAINED AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Description: Factory assembled and wired consisting of the following:
1. Cabinet.
 2. Compressor.
 3. Evaporator fan.
 4. Evaporator coil,
 5. Remote air-cooled condenser.
 7. Air filters.
 8. Controls.
 9. Full charge of refrigerant and oil.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Cabinet Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with galvanized-steel panels with baked-enamel finish in color selected by Architect, and with access doors or panels.
1. Insulation: Minimum 25-mm (1-inch) thick, neoprene coated or aluminum foil faced glass fiber duct liner on cabinet interior and control panel.
 2. Drain Pan: Galvanized steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
 3. Isolation: Spring isolators for mounting under base of unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch).
 4. Discharge Plenum: Cabinet extension with duct openings for supply air, and lined with a minimum of 50-mm (2-inch) thick duct liner.
 5. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating on unit interior and exterior.
 6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- C. Evaporator Fan: Galvanized steel, double-width, double-inlet, forward-curved or airfoil centrifugal fan; statically and dynamically balanced. Belt drive, with fan mounted on permanently lubricated bearings and having cast-iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed. Motor sheaves shall be variable and adjustable pitch selected so required rpm are obtained when set at middle position. Fan and motor shall be resiliently mounted with ratings as recommended by the manufacturer with a minimum of one and one-half times nameplate rating of motor. Bearings shall be grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit. Variable-air volume units shall have variable frequency drives with adjustable, static-pressure controller responding to a static-pressure sensor and variable-frequency motor controller.
- D. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT and shall be multi-speed, PSC type open drip proof, premium efficiency.
- E. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common sub-base and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Compressor hermetically sealed, scroll, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Evaporator Coil: Direct-Expansion Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins:
1. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating applied with multiple dips and baked.
- H. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve with filter-dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.
- I. Remote Air-Cooled Condenser: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of condenser coil, fans and motors, and operating controls; and suitable for roof mounting.
1. Condenser Coil: Aluminum-fin copper tube with integral subcooler; leak tested to 3110 kPa (450 psig).
 2. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
 3. Fan Motors: Three-phase or single phase, permanently lubricated, ball-bearing motors with built-in thermal-overload protection. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
 4. Furnish low ambient controls to allow stable operation down to minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F).
- J. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines that are factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; insulated suction line; flared fittings at evaporator end, no fitting at condenser end; and service valves for both suction and liquid lines.
- K. Refrigeration System: Factory assembled and tested, and charged with refrigerant; and consisting of piping and accessories connecting compressor, evaporator coil, and condenser coil, and including the following:
1. For heat pump units, a four-way reversing valve and suction-line accumulator.
 2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 3. Refrigerant dryer.
 4. High-pressure switch.
 5. Low-pressure switch.
 6. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 7. Low-ambient switch.
 8. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 9. R-407C or R-410A refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- L. Terminate suction and liquid refrigerant piping with service valves within unit.
- M. Low Ambient Control: Cycle fans to permit operation down to 7 deg C (45 deg F).
- N. Coil Guard: Painted galvanized steel with louvered grilles.
- O. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating applied in multiple dips and baked. See paragraph 2.1.D above.
- P. Air Filters:
 - 1. Disposable Filters: 25 mm (1 inch) thick, glass-fiber, pleated MERV 7 panel filters.
 - 2. Filter Efficiency: MERV rating as specified above according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3. Air-Pressure Switch: Indicates dirty filters.
- Q. Controls:
 - 1. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.
 - 2. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.
 - 3. Adjustable Thermostat: Remote to control the supply fan, compressor, condenser; and hot-water or steam coil valve or electric-resistance heating coil.
 - 4. System Selector Switch: Off-heat-auto-cool.
 - 5. Fan Control Switch: Auto-on.
 - 6. Time Clock: Cycle unit on and off.
 - 7. Microprocessor Control Panel: Control unit functions, including refrigeration and safety controls, supply-fan motor speed, compressors, air-cooled condenser, cooling tower pump, modulating hot-water coil valve, modulating, steam coil valve and multi-step, electric-resistant heating coil. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off Night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.
 - 8. DDC Interface: Controls shall interface with the BMS system. Provide open protocol BACnet interface.
 - 9. Panel-mounted control switch shall operate unit in remote or local control mode, or to stop or reset.
 - 10. Panel-mounted indication of the operating status system diagnostics and safety alarms, supply-air temperature set point, zone heating-temperature set point, supply-air pressure set point, economizer minimum position set point, supply-air pressure, and high-limit set

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

point. Time-of-day control shall cycle unit on and off and night-heat and morning warm-up cycle.

R. Ventilation Options for Units 52.8 kW (15 tons) and Smaller:

1. Motorized Outside-Air Damper: Motorized, two-position blade damper allowing induction of up to 25 percent outside air; with spring-return, low-voltage damper motor.
2. Economizer: Damper assembly allowing induction of up to 100 percent outside air to maintain a selected mixed-air temperature; and exhaust damper and spring-return, low-voltage, modulating damper motor with minimum position adjustment.

2.3 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS - NOT USED

2.4 ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONERS - NOT USED

2.5 ROOM-TYPE AIR CONDITIONERS - NOT USED

2.6 PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS - NOT USED

2.7 GAS-FIRED NON-CONDENSING/CONDENSING FURNACES - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- B. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.]
- C. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- D. Install vibration spring isolators under base of self-contained unit, with minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- E. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- F. Install seismic restraints.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Install compressor-condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 25 mm (1 inch) unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- H. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- I. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Install piping adjacent to units to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect supply ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self-contained and split systems.
- F. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- G. Install ducts to the units with flexible duct connections.
- H. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- C. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- D. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- F. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
 Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products
 AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating
 Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts
 Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS**

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- B. Surgical Suites - All Locations: All coils installed in the air handling units serving surgical suites, duct-mounted reheat coils, and air terminal unit-mounted reheat coils shall be equipped with copper fins.
- D. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- E. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- F. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron. Provide seamless copper tubing or resistance welded steel tube for volatile refrigerant coils.
- G. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- H. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- I. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil	Refrigerant Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)	2070 (300)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)	1725 (250)

- J. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- K. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- L. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- M. Steam Distributing Coils: Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410. Minimum 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) steam distributing tubing installed concentrically in 25 mm (one-inch) OD condensing coil tubes.
- N. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:
 - 1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.
 - 2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
 - 3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
 - 4. Casing: 1.9 mm (14 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
 - 5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal.
- O. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and electric operators. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED - NOT USED**2.3 WATER COILS, INCLUDING GLYCOL-WATER**

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
 - 1. Cooling, all types.
 - 2. Heating or preheat.

2.4 VOLATILE REFRIGERANT COILS

- A. Continuous circuit, straight tubes, dry expansion type equipped with multi-port distribution header, less expansion valve.
- B. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) tube diameter.
- C. Designed for R22 or other EPA approved refrigerants.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 ELECTRIC HEATING COILS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 84 13

HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following humidifiers:
 - 1. Heat exchanger type steam to steam humidification generator with duct mounted manifold.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated humidification capacity, operating characteristics, steam pressure and flow requirements, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of humidifiers. Include piping details, plans, elevations, section cuts, details of components, manifolds, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For humidifiers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with ARI 640, "Commercial and Industrial Humidifiers."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location and installation of humidifier piping with the steam manifolds in the ductwork. Revise locations and elevations to suit field conditions and to ensure proper humidifier operation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAT-EXCHANGER HUMIDIFIER

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - 2. Dri-Steem Humidifier Company.
 - 3. Pure Humidifier Company.
- B. Fabricate and label steam generator to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. Heat Exchanger: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless steel tank with copper heating pipes. Tank shall include replaceable Ionic bed with fibrous medium to minimize the build-up of solids on the heat exchanger and inner tank walls, overflow, and drain fittings.
- D. Manifold: Provided by the humidifier Manufacturer. Coordinate information through the Mechanical Contractor to ensure the required humidification capacity will be available. The Mechanical Contractor shall verify manifold size with ductwork size to insure proper insulation.
 - 1. Maximum steam vapor trail for the required capacity from duct mounted manifold shall be 3 feet.
- E. Controls:
 - 1. A solenoid fill valve and an automatic drain valve to maintain the tank water level and allow for routine flushing of the tank.
 - 2. Provide an outlet drain cooler and controls to cool the drain and or overflow water to 140 degrees, maximum.
 - 3. A programmable controller with manual, field-adjustable timer programs to control the drain cycle for flush duration and interval.
 - 4. Provide a three-probe water level controller.
 - 5. Provide an electronic controller to modulate the steam control valve(s) for humidification capacity control.
 - 6. Provide an airflow interlock to prevent steam dispersion and generation when the supply air fan in the air handling unit is de-energized.
 - 7. Provide a field-adjustable, high limit humidistat located downstream of the distribution manifold to shutdown the steam generation when

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

the relative humidity rises to the setpoint of the HL humidistat. Setpoint should be adjustable from 80 to 95 percent.

8. Provide an interface to the building DDC system to allow for monitoring of the steam generator controls.
9. Provide a disconnect switch by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine duct work drawing submittal arrangements and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before humidifier installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install humidifier steam to steam generator with the required clearance for service and maintenance.
- B. Seal humidifier penetrations with flanges if required.
- C. Install humidifier manifold piping as required for proper operations and in accordance with the humidifier and air handling unit manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Install manifold supply piping sized and pitched to drain condensate back to humidifier.
- E. Install drip leg upstream from steam traps with a minimum of 12 inches vertical fall for proper operation of traps.
- F. Equipment Mounting: Install steam to steam generator on cast-in-place concrete equipment housekeeping pad.
 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 2. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
 3. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high and extend base not less than 6 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of steam generator, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
4. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

5. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 24-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
6. Install seismic restraints on humidifiers. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 13 Section "Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 1. Install piping adjacent to humidifiers to allow service and maintenance.
 2. Install shutoff valve, strainer, backflow preventer, and union in humidifier makeup line.
- B. Install electrical devices and piping specialties furnished by manufacturer but not factory mounted.
- C. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain humidifiers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 23 84 14
ELECTRIC HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install as indicated on the drawings and plans, in-duct electrode steam humidifiers.
- B. Furnish owner's manuals and blueprints covering installation, start up, maintenance and operating instructions, complete in every way to permit efficient operation and maintenance of the system.
- C. Manufacturer shall warrant the system to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years after the sale.
- D. Capacities are as shown on the drawings and plans.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated humidification capacity, operating characteristics, steam pressure and flow requirements, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of humidifiers. Include piping details, plans, elevations, section cuts, details of components, manifolds, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For humidifiers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with ARI 640, "Commercial and Industrial Humidifiers."

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location and installation of humidifier piping with the steam manifolds in the ductwork. Revise locations and elevations to suit field conditions and to ensure proper humidifier operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC HUMIDIFIER

- A. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products. Retain one of first three paragraphs and list of manufacturers below. See Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. The humidifier(s) shall be of the self-generating electrode type, electrically producing atmospheric steam without the use of immersion type electric heating elements.
- C. The humidifier cabinet shall be constructed of corrosion resistant materials with all metal surfaces powder coated and designed to be aesthetically pleasing. The unit cover when removed should allow 180° access for easy maintenance.
- D. The electrodes shall be constructed of expanded low carbon steel, zinc plated and dynamically formed for precise current control, and minimization of arcing points. Electrical connection to the electrodes shall be by snap-on connectors made out of phosphorous bronze.
- E. The steam generating cylinder shall be constructed of a UL listed plastic having at least a 94HB safety rating when disposable, and 94V0 when cleanable.
- F. The steam generating cylinder shall have twin cylinder full electrodes operating as an independent circuit from the main power electrodes. No artificial neutral circuits shall be required. Additionally, the cylinder full electrodes shall be used to detect foaming of the water.
- G. The unit shall incorporate a power drain pump instead of drain solenoid to provide for more efficient flushing of the cylinder.
- H. All internal electrical controls and components shall be prewired to appropriately marked terminals for field connection. All internal components and the cabinet shall be properly grounded and shielded to prevent any line or irradiative interference.
- I. The humidifiers shall incorporate a true microprocessor control providing the following functions:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Automatic flushing of the steam generating cylinder based on conductivity, not just amperage draw, to extend the life of the electrodes. The humidifier shall read AND display the incoming water conductivity.
2. Pushbutton selection of drainage under power or timed drain to eliminate current leakage through the drain.
3. The humidifier shall be programmable to empty the steam generating cylinder after an extended period of non-use, to prevent corrosion of the electrodes and contamination of the water.
4. The humidifier shall be programmable to force periodic drains to handle water with abnormal qualities that become corrosive on overconcentration.
5. The humidifier shall be programmable to allow for a modulating hi-limit humidity sensor or outdoor temperature sensor for automatic trimming of the output to avoid condensation.
6. The humidifier shall have an hour counter with programmable maintenance alarm schedules.
7. The Control may optionally be remote mounted up to 600 feet away.
8. Digital LCD Display of:
 - a. Incoming water conductivity
 - b. Electric current draw in Amps
 - c. Output of the humidifier
 - d. Selected output limit
 - e. Model No. and unit configuration
 - f. Sensed %RH when configured
 - g. Display of %RHset point when configured
 - h. Display of differential when configured
9. The humidifier shall have the AFS anti-foaming system to allow automatic detection and correction of water foaming. The humidifier shall be capable of operating on water qualities ranging from 75-1250 MicroMhos conductivity. Softened water should not be used.
10. The humidifier microprocessor control shall incorporate complete diagnostics, including the following alarms and pre-alarms which shall be shown on the LCD display:
 - a. High electric current in the steam cylinder
 - b. Low current electrolysis condition

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Reduced steam output, unable to reach set point
- d. High water level in cylinder
- e. Humidity sensor defective
- f. Water foaming in cylinder
- g. Improper cylinder fill rate
- h. Improper cylinder drain rate
- i. Diagnostic memory test fail
- j. All pre-alarms shall be self-correcting.

11. The humidifier shall be configured for stand-alone proportional with humidity readout and dehumidifier output operation.

2.2 GENERAL OPERATION SEQUENCE AND CONTROL

- A. All humidity sensors shall continuously send their signals to the control cabinet for processing and indication.
- B. If the current exceeds the maximum level, due to warming of the water in the steam generating cylinder, the humidifier shall automatically drain to reduce the current to the set point level.
- C. If the water is of low conductivity, the humidifier will automatically initiate a special low conductivity startup algorithm which will concentrate the minerals to permit output capacity to be reached sooner.
- D. If the humidifier is operating on proportional control, it shall track with the control signal, filling and draining as required to supply the humidity requirements. Tracking with the signal shall be immediate, without delay.
- E. The humidifier shall incorporate "adaptive intelligence" to prevent it from hunting and reduce fluctuations to minimum automatically zeroing to the set point and maintaining precise chemistry control in the steam generating cylinder.
- F. The humidifier shall automatically control the cylinder chemistry to prevent premature plate out of the minerals on the electrodes, and through precise chemical control shall help to keep the drain lines clean. The unit shall indicate when the cylinder is approaching the end of its useful life, but without shutting down.
- G. The humidifier shall use a 2nd humidity sensor in the supply duct in place of a high-limit humidistat, which shall allow the unit to

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

modulate the output capacity in response to the high-limit set point. This allows better control in VAV systems.

- H. The humidifier shall use a temperature sensor input to read the outside air temperature and automatically reduce the indoor humidity set point, when the outside temperature drops, to avoid condensation on windows and materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine duct work drawing submittal arrangements and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before humidifier installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. LEED Prerequisite IEQ 1 requires compliance with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5.13 - "Humidifiers and Water-Spray Systems," sets requirements for water quality feeding humidifiers and limits obstructions downstream from humidifiers.
- B. Install electric steam generator with the required clearance for service and maintenance.
- C. The humidifiers shall be installed as per the plans and drawings, connected to a potable cold water feed line, and a hot water drain line and electrical service sized appropriately for the maximum current draw of the unit. All wiring shall be in accordance with national and local electrical codes.
- D. Manufacturer shall provide a control sensor reading from 0-100%RH, compatible with the humidifier system.
- E. Manufacturer shall supply a duct mounted air flow proving device to prevent system operation on loss of air flow.
- F. Manufacturer shall supply a duct mounted high limit humidistat to prevent condensation in the duct.
- G. Seal humidifier penetrations with flanges if required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- H. Install humidifier manifold piping as required for proper operations and in accordance with the humidifier and coil manufacturer recommendations.
- I. Retain paragraph below for self-contained, heated-pan, and heat-exchanger humidifiers.
- J. Retain paragraph below for steam-injection and heat-exchanger humidifiers.
- K. Retain first two paragraphs below for gas-fired, self-contained or heat-exchanger humidifiers, or others that may be floor mounted.
- L. Retain "Equipment Mounting" Paragraph below for equipment supported on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases without vibration isolation devices. Coordinate with Drawings and Sections specifying vibration and seismic controls.
- M. Equipment Mounting: Install electric steam generator on cast-in-place concrete equipment housekeeping pad.
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
 - 2. Construct bases to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
 - 3. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high and extend base not less than 6 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of steam generator, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
 - 4. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 5. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 24-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
- N. Install seismic restraints on humidifiers. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 13 Section "Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to humidifiers to allow service and maintenance.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Install shutoff valve, strainer, backflow preventer, and union in humidifier makeup line.

B. Install electrical devices and piping specialties furnished by manufacturer but not factory mounted.

C. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain humidifiers. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in a satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the CO.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches),

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

1.17 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN.
- D. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 - 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 - 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.
- 6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 - 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 - 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 - 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 - 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be cadmium-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 - 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 - 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES - NOT USED

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION - NOT USED

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN.

2.2 GROUND RODS - NOT USED

2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE - NOT USED

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

A. Above Grade:

- 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
- 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with cadmium-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS - NOT USED

3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
 - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.

3.5 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
 4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- E. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT - NOT USED

3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM - NOT USED

3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING - NOT USED

3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES - NOT USED

3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE - NOT USED

3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION - NOT USED

3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS - NOT USED

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
4. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION - NOT USED

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS - NOT USED

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. (NOT USED)
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
 - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be grayin color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
- 6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer or LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
 - 2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
 - a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise, shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
 - 2. Manuals:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
 - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with
Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
- ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
- ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
- ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
- ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives
- ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

- 508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels
- 508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment
- UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Circuit Breakers:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
 - c. Additional features shall be as follows:
 - 1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 - 2) Silver alloy contacts.
 - 3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 - 4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 - 5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.
- D. Enclosures:
1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
 2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
 3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.
- E. Motor control circuits:
1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
 2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
 3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
 4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.
- F. Overload relays:
1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
 2. One for each pole.

3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
- G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.
- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
- C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

2.5 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS - NOT USED

2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
 - 1. Elevation: 2000feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
 - 2. Temperatures: Maximum +90°F Minimum -10°F
 - 3. Relative Humidity: 95%
 - 4. VSMC Location: Exterior
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
 - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
 - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
 - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
 - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
 9. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
 10. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
 - J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
 - K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
 - L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
 - M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
 1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.

- c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
- 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.
- 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Motor overload relays.
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- d. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COR before increasing settings.
- F. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 50 percent of line voltage.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 9. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES - NOT USED

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
 - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
 - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 780-11.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 96-05.....Lightning Protection Components
 - 96A-07.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
 - 467-07.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class I structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
 - 1. Class I conductors: Copper.
 - 2. Class I air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, with sharp bare copper points.
 - 3. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
 - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
 - 5. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
 - 6. Through roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
 - 7. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
 - 8. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive type are

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

9. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
10. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and installer.
- B. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- C. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- D. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductor guards to down conductor at both ends.
- E. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- F. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- G. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- H. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- I. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- J. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- K. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- L. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- M. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- N. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- O. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- P. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- Q. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- R. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- S. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
 - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
 - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals.
 4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 m (60 foot) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
 5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
 6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.
- T. Where the drawings show the new lightning protection system connected to an existing lightning protection system with or without a UL master label, the new portion of the lightning protection system requires UL inspection and a Letter of Findings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- g. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types -
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
- C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
- 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
- LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products
- LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources
- LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 101-12.....Life Safety Code
- G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
- C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
- C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Lampholders

542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts

2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems

8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Sheet Metal:

1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.

2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.

3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.

4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.

C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.

D. Lamp Sockets:

1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.

2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.

E. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
 4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for
- B. Electronic ballast for HID metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
 2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
 3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
 9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 10. Protection: Resettable thermal.

2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST - NOT USED

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT - NOT USED

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
 1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

2.6 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES - NOT USED

2.7 WALL MOUNTED FLUORESCENT BEDLIGHT FIXTURES - NOT USED

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.8 X-RAY FILM ILLUMINATORS - NOT USED

2.9 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 - 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
 - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
 - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
5. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- D. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- F. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
 - G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
 - H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
 4. Duct sealing compound.
- I. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS:
General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B8-2004.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)

J-STO-607-A-2002.....Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and
Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:
 - 1. Room Signal Grounding: 300 mm x 100 mm (12 inches x 4 inch).
 - 2. Master Signal Ground: 600 mm x 100 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- B. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS - NOT USED

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
- C. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- F. Bonding Jumpers:
 - 1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 - 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

G. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.

3.7 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:

1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
 2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.
- D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
 2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
 - 1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one splice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
 - 2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
 - 3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rack pan.

3.10 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.11 GROUND RESISTANCE - NOT USED

3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION - NOT USED

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit

50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.

2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.

3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.

5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.

6. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall.
Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the CORs required by limited working space.

B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.

C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install conduit as follows:

1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
5. Mechanically continuous.
6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.
- B. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- C. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
 2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
 3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
- b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
- c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
 1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
 2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
 3. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.11 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings. Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
- D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors
486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors
493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES - NOT USED

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "*the System*"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center, Renovated Area here-in-after referred to as "*the Facility*". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication closets (TC); telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

- E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, COR are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the COR before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
 - 6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

(1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.

(2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.

b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):

1) Voice:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
- c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.

2) Data:

- a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
- b) Impedance: 600 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 120 mBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- E. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

(including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components
96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings

E. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

F. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- G. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.
- H. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.
- I. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- B. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the COR before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The COR shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the COR shall retain one copy for Official Records and return three (3) copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, three (3) copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COR shall retain one copy for Official Records.
- B. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
 - 1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2. Narrative Description of the system.

C. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the COR for approval prior to installation.

1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:

- a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
- b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
- c. Cover Plate installed.

2. Data CCS patch panel, punch block or connection device with RJ45 connectors installed.

3. Telephone CCS system with IDC and/or RJ45 connectors and cable terminal equipment installed.

4. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.

2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.

E. Record Wiring Diagrams:

1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the COR. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.

2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The COR shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS****A. System Requirements:**

1. The addition to the existing System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall provide continuous inter and/or intra-Facility voice and data, service. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star".
 - b. Be compatible with and able to provide direct digital connection to trunk level equipment including, but, not limited to: directly accessing trunk level equipment including the telephone system, audio paging, Industry Standard "T" and/or "DS" carrier services and external protocol converters. Additionally, connections to "T" and/or "DS" access/equipment or Customer Service Units (CSU) that are used in FTS and other trunk applications shall be included in the System design. Provide T-1 access/equipment (or CSU), as required for use, in FTS and other trunk applications by system design if this equipment is not provided by the existing telephone system and/or will be deactivated by the installation of the System. The Contractor shall provide all T-1 equipment necessary to terminate and make operational the quantity of circuits designated. The CSU's shall be connected to the System's emergency battery power supply. The System shall be fully capable of operating in the Industry Standard "DS" protocol and provide that service when required.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- c. Where the System connects to an existing or future telephone system, refer to existing system/ for specific telephone existing equipment and system operational performance standards.

2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair

a. General:

- 1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital, industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated with the Facility, the PM, the COR and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.
- 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TCs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or COR.
- 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, trays, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex), and when specifically approved, flexible innerduct. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm all contract drawings and the Facility's physical layout to determine the necessary cable protective devices to be provided. If flexible innerduct is used, it shall be installed in the same manner as conduit.
- 4) Cable provided in the system (i.e. backbone, inside plant, and station cabling) shall conform to accepted industry and OEM standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation. The pair twists of any pair shall not be exactly the same as any other pair within any unit or sub-unit of cables that are bundled in twenty-five (25) pairs or less. The absence of specifications regarding details shall imply that best general industry practices shall prevail and that first quality

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

material and workmanship shall be provided. Certification Standards, (i.e., EIA, CCITT, FIPPS, and NFPA) shall prevail.

- 5) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the COR and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
- 6) The Contractor shall provide inside plant cables that furnishes the number of cable pairs required in accordance with the System requirements described herein. The Contractor shall fully coordinate and obtain approval of the design with the OEM, COR and the IRM prior to installation.
- 7) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
- 8) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the COR and the IRM prior to installation.
- 9) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 10) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 11) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 10 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the COR or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
- 12) The Contractor shall coordinate with the LEC to install the telephone entrance cable to the nearest point of entry into the Facility and as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the LEC to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility point of entry to the Telephone Switch Room all telephone, FTS, DHCP, ATM, Frame Relay, data, pay stations, patient phones, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.
- 13) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the IRM to install the computer interface cable to the Facility Telephone Switch Room from the Facility's Computer Room for all data, DHCP, FTS, ATM, Frame Relay, and telephone circuits and as shown on the drawings.
- 14) The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the IRM to provide all cable pairs/circuits from the Facility Telephone Switch Room and establish circuits throughout the Facility for all voice, data, computer alarm (except fire alarm), private

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

maintenance line, Radio Paging, PA, LAN, DHCP, and any low voltage circuits as described herein.

- 15) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs and analog RF coaxial cable meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.

- b. Telecommunications Closets (TC): In TC's that are served with both a UTP backbone cable and a fiber optic backbone cable, the UTP cable shall be terminated on separate RJ-45, 8-pin connectors with 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks located on the back or front of a 48-port modular patch panel dedicated to data applications. Only the UTP backbone cable pairs, identified as being connected to the fiber optic backbone, shall be extended to the fiber optic interface device. All connecting cables required to extend these cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair connectors, etc.), to the fiber optic interface device, in the TC's shall also be provided by the Contractor to insure a complete and operational fiber optic distribution system:

- 1) In TC's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TC/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TC's shall be increased as required.

- c. Horizontal and Station Cable:

- 1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the signal closet, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by COR) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TC and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6 communications (250 mHz or above).
- d. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.
- e. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPUs): Where PBPUs exist in the Facility, the Contractor shall identify the single gang "box" location on the PBPUs designated for installation of the telephone jack. This location shall here-in-after be identified as the PBTCO. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining written approval and specific instructions from the PBPUs OEM regarding the necessary disassembly and reassembly of each PBPUs to the extent necessary to pull wire from above the ceiling junction box to the PBPUs box reserved for the PBTCO. A Contractor provided stainless steel cover plate approved for use by the PBPUs OEM and Facility IRM Chief shall finish out the jack installation. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor proceed with the PBPUs installations without the written approval of the PBPUs OEM and the specific instructions regarding the attachment to or modifying of the PBPUs. The COR shall be available to assist the Contractor in obtaining these approvals and instructions in a timely manner as related to the project's time constraints. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain the UL integrity of each PBPUs. If the Contractor violates that integrity, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain on site UL re-certification of the violated PBPUs at the direction of the COR and at the Contractor's expense.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTC), "intermediate" (IMTC), and "riser" (RTC) TC's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "vertical" (or "riser") trunk cabling system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Cross-connect Systems (CCS):

- 1) The CCS shall be selected based on the following criteria:
 - requires the use of a single tool, has the fewest amount of parts, and requires the least amount of assembly or projected trouble shooting time during the life of the system.
- 2) The CCS system used at the MTC, each IMTC, and each TC shall force cross-connect cable slack management through adherence to the OEM's installation methods, provided cable management systems, and as described herein, so that moves, adds, and changes can be administered easily and cost effectively.
- 3) Copper Cables: The MTC, each IMTC, and TC shall contain a copper CCS sized to support the System TCO's and connections served by each individual TC and as shown on the drawings. The System layout shall allow for a minimum of 50% anticipated growth. Additionally, each CCS must provide maximum flexibility, while maintaining performance, in order to meet system-changing requirements that are likely to occur throughout its useful life.
- 4) The Contractor shall not "cross-connect" the copper or fiber optic cabling systems and subsystems even though appropriate "patch" cords are to be provided for each "patch", "punch", or "breakout" panel. In addition, the Contractor shall not provide active electronic distribution or interface equipment as a part of the System.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 5) Grounding: Proper grounding and bonding shall be provided for each TC and all internal equipment. Reference shall be made to proper codes and standards, such that all grounding systems must comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes. The most stringent code of these governing bodies shall apply.
 - b) Each copper UTP or STP cable that enters a TC from the outside of a building (regardless if the cable is installed underground or aerial) shall be provided with a surge protector and grounded an to earth ground at each cable's entry point in and out of the MTC and each IMTC.
- b. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
 - 1) Due to the usually high number of copper cable termination's required at the MCCS, Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware shall be used. Termination options shall include the following for a Category 6 Cabling System: IDC termination of cross-connection wire(s), IDC patch cord connector to IDC patch cord connector, and hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector shall be the minimum provided.
 - 2) Additionally, due to the large or many MCCS (at initial installation and over the life of the System) copper termination points, the CCS that makes the best use of real estate while still following the OEM design and installation guidelines, and meeting the specifications described herein, shall be provided.
 - 3) For ease of maintenance purposes, all terminations shall be accessible without the need for disassembly of the IDC wafer. IDC wafers shall be removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of the connector. Designation strips or labels shall be removable to allow for inspection of the terminations. The maximum number of terminations on a wall or on a rack frame or panel shall comply with the OEM recommendations and guidelines, and as described herein. A cable management system shall be provided as a part of the IDC.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 4) IDC connectors shall be capable of supporting cable re-terminations without damaging the connector and shall support a minimum of 200 (telephone equipment standard compliant) IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of the connector panel.
 - 5) A non-impact termination method using a full-cycle terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination is required. For personnel safety and ease of use in day to day administration, high impact installation tools shall not be used.
 - 6) All system "inputs" from the EPBX, FTS, Local Telephone System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems shall appear on the "left" side of the IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to the IDC) of the MCCS.
 - 7) All system "outputs" from the MCCS to the voice backbone cable distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of the same IDC (or 110A blocks) of the MCCS.
 - 8) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks or connections shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and /or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - 9) UTP or STP cross connecting wires shall be provided for each "pair" of connection terminals plus an additional 50% spare.
- c. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:
- 1) The MCCS shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTC. The MDT shall consist of a "patch" panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
 - 2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM's recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.

- a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same patch panel.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
- 3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- d. Distribution (Common to Intra-Building) Cabling Systems: The intra-building trunk cabling system provides for connection between the IMCCS and each Riser TC's provided vertical cross-connecting system (VCCS) within a building. The media (copper, fiber optic, and RF coaxial) used in the intra-building backbone cabling system shall be designed according to the system requirements, OEM standards and guidelines, and as described herein. A multi-pair copper for voice and data, and separate multiple fiber optic, and analog RF coaxial trunk system shall be provided as a part of the System.
- 1) Category 6 UTP or STP multi-pair trunk cable(s) shall be used in the voice and data trunk-line-cabling systems. A minimum of eight pairs per circuit, plus an additional 50% spare for growth shall be provided.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 2) Where the distance limitations of UTP and/or STP will be exceeded, multimode (or single mode) fiber optic cable shall be used in the voice and/or trunk cabling systems. The total loss of the fiber trunks shall not exceed 12 dB at 850 nM , 11 dB at 1,300 nM, or 10 dB at 1,500 nM.
 - a) All voice system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "right" side of IDC (minimum 110A blocks) punch terminals of the IMCCS.
 - b) All data system "outputs" from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same IDC (minimum 110A blocks) of the IMCCS.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.
 - d) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular female jack.
- 3) All trunk lines shall be identified with permanent labels at both ends. Labels will indicate system, floor, closet, and zone. The label designations shall match those used for cross-connects and patch panels.
 - a) All System outputs from the IMCCS to the trunk-line distribution system shall appear on the "bottom" row of "ST" connectors in the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection "ST" connectors. As a minimum, each patch cord shall have "ST" male connectors provided on each end to match the panel's female "ST" connector provided.
- e. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6 telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
- 2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.
 - a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTC.
- 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TC(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).
- 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
- 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.
- 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):

1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and two data multipin jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types. 3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTC in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
 4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved "punch down" blocks) in the associated RTC, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend data cables from the RTCs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.
 5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approve alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi-pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet box applications). For PBPV installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.
- B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the COR or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the COR and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.
1. Remote Control:
 - a. The remote control cable shall be multi-conductor with stranded (solid is permissible) conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage necessary to control specified system equipment from a remote location. The cable shall be UL

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

listed and pass the FR-1 vertical flame test, at a minimum. Each conductor shall be color-coded. Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, as long as all system performance standards are met.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	18 AWG, minimum, Outside 20 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, EIA industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	As required
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

2. Telephone:

- a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category Six service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
--------	--

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Cable	Voice grade category six
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	120 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	As required by OEM specification
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

3. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category Six service at a minimum.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

4. AC Power Cable: AC power cable(s) shall be 3-conductor, no. 12 AWG minimum, and rated for 13A-125V and 1,625W. Master AC power, installation specification and requirements, are given in the NEC and herein.

5. Public Address and/or General Purpose Audio:

- a. The audio cable shall be two-conductor, STP cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power used for the load impedance over the distance required, with not more than 5% power loss. This cable is to be provided in local PA areas only and is not to be used as a part of the telephone system.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	70.7VRMS audio signal
Wire size	20 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Color coding	Required, EIA audio industry standard
Connectors	As required
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Bandwidth	20 mHz, minimum
DC resistance	10.0 Ohms/100M (330 ft.), maximum
Shield coverage	
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0

6. General Purpose Analog Video:

- a. The coaxial cable shall be an RG-59/U type (or equal), minimum.
It may also be used for baseband signals as approved by the OEM.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	75 Ohm, UNBAL
Center conductor	20 AWG, SOLID OR STRANDED COPPER
Dielectric	Cellular polyethylene
Shield coverage	95%, copper braid
Connector type	BNC or UHF
Attenuation	
Frequency (k or mHz)	Maximum dB/30.5M (100ft.)
10 kHz	0.20
100 kHz	0.22
1.0 kHz	0.25
4.5 mHz	0.85
10.0 mHz	1.40
100 mHz	5.00

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Telephone:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO telephone jack in the System with 10% spares. The telephone connection cable shall connect the telephone instrument to the TCO telephone jack. The Contractor shall not provide telephone instrument(s) or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6ft.), minimum
Cable	Voice Grade
Connector	RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end
Size	24 AWG, minimum
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard

2. Data:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in the system with 10% spares. The data connection cable shall connect a data instrument to the TCO data jack. The Contractor shall not provide data terminal(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Data grade Category Six
Connector	RJ-45 male on each end
Color coding	Required, data industry standard
Size	24 AWG, minimum

3. Analog Video:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO analog video jack in the System with 10% spares. The analog video connection cable shall connect a analog video instrument to the TCO analog video jack. The Contractor shall not provide analog video instrument(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible RG-59/U, minimum
Connector	BNC male on each end

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

4. Analog Audio:

- a. The Contractor shall provide a connection cable for each TCO analog audio jack in the System with 10% spares. The analog audio connection cable shall connect a analog audio instrument to the TCO analog audio jack. The Contractor shall not provide analog audio instrument(s)/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	1.8M (6 ft.), minimum
Cable	Flexible 22 AWG, STP, minimum
Connector	"XL" male on each end

D. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. he connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 μ A, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

4. "F" Type:

- a. The "F" connector shall have a screw type coupling for quick connect/disconnect of coaxial cable / terminations. It shall be a crimp-on connector designed to fit the coaxial cable furnished with integral 12.7 mm ($\frac{1}{2}$ in.) ferrule.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	75 Ohms, UNBAL
Working Voltage	500 V

E. Terminators:

1. Coaxial:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on type that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	0-1 GHz
Power blocking	As required

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

Return loss	25 dB
Connectors	"F", "BNC", minimum
Impedance	50 or 75 Ohms, UNBAL

2. Audio:

- a. These units shall be metal-housed precision types in the frequency ranges selected. They shall be the screw-on audio spade lug, twin plug, XL types that has low VSWR when installed and the proper impedance to terminate the required system unit or coaxial cable.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Frequency	20-20 kHz, minimum
Power blocking	As required
Return loss	15 dB
Connectors	"Audio spade lug", "1/4", "1/8", "XL" or "RCA"
Impedance	
Bal	100 Ohms, minimum
Unbal	75 Ohm, minimum

F. Distribution Frames:

1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) MDF shall be provided to interconnect the EPBX and computer room. The MDF shall be modular and equipped with modular terminating mini blocks (i.e. Ericsson, 3M, etc.), and patch panels that are as small as possible and provide all the requirements of this specifications as described herein.
2. All cable distribution closets and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telephone closet riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone closet which does not include a fiber optic backbone.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
4. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSET REQUIREMENTS

Refer to VA Handbook H-088C3, Telephone System Requirements, for specific TC guidelines for size, power input, security, and backboard mounting requirements. It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure TC compliance with the System Requirements.

2.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical submittals shall identify the environmental specifications for housing the system. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:

- A. Floor loading for batteries and cabinets.
- B. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
- C. Minimum size of doors for equipment passage.
- D. Power requirements: The bidders shall provide the specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits required.
- E. Air conditioning, heating, and humidity requirements. The bidder shall identify the ambient temperature and relative humidity operating ranges required preventing equipment damage.
- F. Air conditioning requirements (expressed in BTU per hour, based on adequate dissipation of generated heat to maintain required room and equipment standards).
- G. Proposed floor plan based on the expanded system configuration of the bidder's proposed EPBX for this Facility.
- H. Conduit size requirement (between equipment room and console room).

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the COR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Coaxial Cable Shields.
 - b. Control Cable Shields.
 - c. Data Cable Shields.
 - d. Equipment Racks.
 - e. Equipment Cabinets.
 - f. Conduits.
 - g. Duct.
 - h. Cable Trays.
 - i. Power Panels.
 - j. Connector Panels.
 - k. Grounding Blocks.

B. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.

C. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

- D. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The COR may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the COR.
- B. System Installation:
 - 1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the COR and PM.
2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
 3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TC's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
 4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
 5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
 7. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating twisted pair cables carrying telephone and data signals in telephone and data systems.
 8. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
 9. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 19 mm (3/4 in.).
- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the COR if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
- c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- d. When "innerduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- e. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- f. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
- 2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
 - a. The Contractor shall use existing signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the COR.
 - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The COR shall approve width and height dimensions.
- D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
 - 1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
 - a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- b. Fiber optic cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with Industry Standard "ST" type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - c. Coaxial cables that are spare, unused or dark shall be provided with the cable OEM specified type female connectors installed in appropriate break out, patch, or bulkhead connector panels provided in enclosure(s) and shall be protected from the environment.
 - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.
2. Routing and Interconnection:
- a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, signal duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with signal or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.
 - c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
 - d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and signal cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.

- e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
- f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or signal or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
- g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.
- h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.

- k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
 - 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the COR, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
- 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
 - 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an underground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TC that has been designated as the building's IMTC. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TC where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.
 - 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.
- E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:
1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
 2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclolac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
 - b. Audio spade lugs shall be installed on each wire (including spare or unused) end and connect to screw terminals of appropriate size barrier strips. AC barrier strips shall be provided with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current. Punch blocks are approved for signal, not AC wires. Wire Nut or "Scotch Lock" connectors are not acceptable for signal wire installation.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.
3. Line or Microphone Audio: Each connector shall be installed according to the cable or connector OEM's instructions and use the OEM's approved installation tool. Install the connector's to provide and maintain the following audio signal polarity:
- a. XLR type connectors Signal or positive conductor is pin 3; common or neutral conductor is pin 2; ground conductor is pin 1.
 - b. Two and 3 conductor 1/4" Signal or positive conductor is tip; neutral or 1/8" phono plugs conductor is ring and ground or shield and jacks conductor is sleeve.
 - c. RCA Phono Plugs the Signal or positive conductor is tip; and Jacks neutral or shield conductor is sleeve.

4. Speaker Line Audio:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- a. Each connector shall be installed according to the cable, transformer or speaker OEM instructions and using the OEM's approved installation tool. The Contractor shall ensure each speaker is properly phased and connected in the same manner throughout the System using two conductor type wires.
 - b. One of the conductors shall be color coded to aid in establishing speaker signal polarity. Each speaker line shall be permanently soldered or audio spade lug connected to each appropriate speaker or line matching transformer connection terminal. Speaker line connection to each audio amplifier shall use audio spade lugs, as described herein.
- G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from signal cable.
- H. Grounding:
- 1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.
 - a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. The use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may be applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.
 - 2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
 4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point. Coaxial and audio cables, shall have one ground connection at the source; in all cases, cable shield ground connections shall be kept to a minimum.
- I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

3.2 TESTS

A. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 2) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 4) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

- #### **B. Acceptance Test:**
- After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor shall warranty that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the COR (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 - 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
 - 3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
 - 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year warranty period:
 - a. Response Time:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

- 1) The COR (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the warranty period.
- 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
- 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
- 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the COR or Facility Director. The COR or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the COR or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The COR or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

**SECTION 28 31 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to extend the existing complete coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems additions shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
 - 1. Building(s) One shall have an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit automatically transmits alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1.2 SCOPE

- A. An addition to a fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Existing fire alarm bells, chimes, door holders, 120VAC duct smoke detectors, valve tamper switches and waterflow / pressure switches are to remain.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FORELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. . Requirements for grounding of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 GUARANTY PERIOD SERVICES - NOT USED

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 13Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler
Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 14Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and
Hose Systems, 2010 edition

NFPA 20Standard for the Installation of Stationary
Pumps for Fire Protection, 2010 edition

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition

NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009
edition

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment
Directory

D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011

E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990
edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009
edition

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All new addressable equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit:

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. All new conduit shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 05 19 LOW VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the addressable fire alarm system to extend an existing system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically accepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT - NOT USED

2.4 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY - NOT USED

2.5 ANNUNCIATION - NOT USED

2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - NOT USED

2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES - NOT USED

2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the addressable fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL - NOT USED**2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS: - NOT USED****2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS - NOT USED****2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART: - NOT USED****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 26 05 19 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES, Section 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING, Section 26 05 28.33 RACEWAY AND BOXES, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be removed.
- E. Existing devices that are reused shall be properly mounted and installed. Where devices are installed on existing shallow backboxes, extension rings of the same material, color and texture of the new fire alarm devices shall be used. Mounting surfaces shall be cut and patched in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Restoration, and be re-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING as necessary to match existing.
- F. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COTR.

3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, water flow or pressure switch, heat detector, kitchen hood suppression system, gaseous suppression

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

system, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:

1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in Buildings. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in Building.
 3. Release only the magnetic door holders on the floor from which alarm was initiated after the alert signal.
 4. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
 5. Unlock the electrically locked exit doors within the zone of alarm.
- B. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- C. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- D. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

3.3 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COTR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COTR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COTR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

Wilkes Barre VA Medical Center

Wilkes-Barre, PA

HDG #12042

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
3. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
4. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
 1. Two 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES - NOT USED

- - END - -